

Prepared for:

**Department of Veterans Affairs  
Medical Center  
4100 West Third Street  
Dayton, OH 45428**

## **Modernize Boiler Plant B-147**

Contract VA250-12-D-0009

Task Order No. VA250-12-R-0309

Project Number 552-13-305

Heapy Engineering No. 2012-04027

Prepared by:



**Date: December 6, 2012**

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>DATE</b>
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	10-12
01 32 16.17	Project Schedules	04-11
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-08
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	08-12
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	05-12
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	05-11
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 41 00	Demolition	06-10
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
03 30 53	Cast-in-Place Concrete	05-12
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-11
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	12-11
	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 91 00	Painting	04-09
	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant and Steam Generation	11-10
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	11-10
23 05 51	Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant	11-10
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	05-11
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC	07-10
23 08 11	Demonstrations and Tests for Boiler Plant	11-10
23 09 11	Instrumentation and Control for Boiler Plant	11-10
23 21 11	Boiler Plant Piping Systems	09-11
23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	05-11
23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks	05-11
23 52 33	Water-Tube Boilers	05-11

	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	09-10
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)	09-10
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 24 16	Panelboards	09-10
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	04-09
26 29 11	Motor Starters	09-10
26 29 21	Disconnect Switches	09-10

**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
147-GI001	COVER SHEET
147-M001	INDEX, LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
147-M501	SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
147-M502	DETAILS
147-MD101	FIRST FLOOR-REMOVALS
147-MD102	SECOND FLOOR-REMOVALS
147-MP101	FIRST FLOOR-NEW WORK
147-MP102	SECOND FLOOR-NEW WORK
147-MP103	ROOF AND SITE-NEW WORK
147-E001	SYMBOLS AND INDEX
147-E501	SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
147-EP101	FIRST FLOOR-NEW WORK
147-EP102	FIRST FLOOR-NEW WORK

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) .....	2
1.3 PHASING OF WORK.....	2
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.5 construction security requiremenets .....	2
1.6 FIRE SAFETY.....	4
1.7 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	6
1.8 ALTERATIONS .....	9
1.9 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.....	9
1.10 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION .....	11
1.11 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	11
1.12 RESTORATION .....	12
1.13 PHYSICAL DATA.....	12
1.14 As-Built Drawings.....	12
1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	13
1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	13
1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	13
1.18 TESTS.....	14
1.19 INSTRUCTIONS .....	14
1.20 HISTORIC PRESERVATION .....	16

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing systems, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the Modernize Boiler Plant B-147 as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. A site visit will be scheduled by the Contracting Officer and the date, time, meeting location, and registration instructions will be provided in the solicitation.
- C. Offices of Heapy Engineering, 1400 West Dorothy Lane, Dayton OH 45409 as Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access. All contractor's workforce are required to obtain and wear on a daily basis an ID Badge from VA Police. The process to obtain an ID Badge includes a background check. Any member of the contractor's workforce, including subcontractors who report to work without their VA issued ID Badge will be asked to leave the property. Replacement ID Badges will be furnished at the contractor's expense.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present. The OSHA "competent person" shall have a minimum of 30 hours training.
- G. Training:
  - 1. Beginning July 31, 2005, all employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction

Safety course and/or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.

2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

H. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section.

**1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. ITEM 1 - Base Bid, All work specified or shown in the bid documents. Contractor shall have 180 days from Notice to Proceed to complete Work associated with Base Bid. Base Bid, All work specified or shown in the bid documents. Includes, replacing the existing failed stack economizer/heat exchanger with a new unit, replacing the motors on the FD and ID boiler fans (eight (8) total motors) with inverter duty rated motors controlled by new variable frequency drives, integrating the FD/ID volume control into the existing automatic boiler control system and adding an automated boiler feedwater management system.
- B. ITEM 2 - Deductive Alternate 1, includes all work indicated in ITEM 1 less the work associated with providing the automated boiler feedwater management system.

**1.3 PHASING OF WORK**

- A. One lane of the site roadways shall remain unobstructed during construction. If both lanes are required to be closed, detour pathways including signage must be provided. Work shall be phased, at a minimum, according to the phasing sequence detailed in the drawings.
- B. Work shall be completed in each phase prior to starting work on a subsequent phase.
- C. Normal working hours shall be Monday through Friday, 7:30A to 4:30PM. Work outside of normal working hours are to be coordinated with the COR.
- D. The contractor shall submit a detailed phasing plan, including sequence of work and durations of work. Contractor's phasing plan shall be approved prior to the start of any construction activities.

**1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. Sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from electronic copies of the drawings furnished by Contracting Office.

**1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Security Plan:
1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.



6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. All contractor workforce are required to follow all parking signs and park in the Engineering Department parking lot. Coordinate exact number of spaces required in advance with COR.

**1.6 FIRE SAFETY**

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
E84-2007.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
10-2006.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers  
30-2003.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code  
51B-2003.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work  
70-2011.....National Electrical Code  
241-2004.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations
3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):  
29 CFR 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SAMPLES AND SHOP DRAWINGS. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.
- K. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Provide temporary protection for smoke detectors and remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR.
- L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from facility Safety Manager at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

- N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- P. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

#### **1.7 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Space inside existing buildings for storing materials is not available. The Contractor shall provide storage containers for protecting and storing materials and equipment in the exterior environment. Exterior space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Dayton Veteran Affairs Medical Center applicable to their conduct. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center and Cemetery as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas. The Contractor shall schedule delivery of materials and equipment to the immediate construction working areas. The Contractor shall not use the Dayton Veterans Affairs Medical Center shipping/ mailing address. The Contractor shall provide unobstructed access to Medical Center and Cemetery areas required to remain in operation.
1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
  3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR three weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COR and Contractor.
- H. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2100 mm (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including

hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 15 inches. Bottom of fences shall extend to one inch above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.

- I. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval.
  2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, three weeks in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
  3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

- J. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- K. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
  - 1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
  - 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
- L. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

#### **1.8 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
  - 1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
  - 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
  - 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

#### **1.9 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES**

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the

guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:

1. The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.

D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR.

E. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

**1.10 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage, which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

**1.11 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which is not to be removed and which does not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the



Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

#### **1.12 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

#### **1.13 PHYSICAL DATA**

- A. Data and information furnished below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

#### **1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of detailed and scaled as-built drawings, which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.
- E. In addition to the above, provide detailed and scaled steam supply and condensate piping indicating all valves, anchors, hanger locations, expansion joints, steam traps, etc.

**1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

**1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

**1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

#### **1.18 TESTS**

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

#### **1.19 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

**1.20 HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 32 16.17**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**  
*(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BUILD)*

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal.

In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

#### **1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### **1.5 THE INTERIM AND FINAL PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Interim Schedule Submittal: Within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start and start-to-start without lead or lag

constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the Project Schedule. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the interim schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working interim Project Schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project and shall include at a minimum, the following activities:

1. All phasing described in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS- OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS- Paragraph "Phasing"
2. Procurement- Submittals, review and approvals, fabrication and delivery, of all key and long lead time procurement items.
3. Design- All design submissions listed in the RFP solicitation, including the specified meeting and review activities.
4. Detailed design and construction activities for the first 120 work days after Notice to Proceed.
5. Summary activities which are necessary (and are not included above) to properly show:
  - a. The approach to scheduling the remaining work. The work for each major trade must be represented by at least one summary activity, so that the work cumulatively shows the entire project schedule.
  - b. Summary activities shall have the trade code of SUM

B. The interim schedule shall describe the activities to be accomplished and their interdependencies. All work activities (including design), other than procurement activities, shall be cost loaded as specified and will be the basis for progress payments during the period prior to acceptance of the schedule. The interim schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the interim schedule development period and shall reflect the Contractors schedule as submitted with his RFP solicitation package, or as negotiated prior to Notice to Proceed. All CPM data supporting any time extension requests, in accordance with Article ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION, will be derived from the approved final schedule.

C. Final Diagram Submittal: Within 45 calendar days prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of



paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final schedule development period and shall reflect the Contractors as bid schedule. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised

- computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

#### **1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

#### **1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:

- a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
  - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
  - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
  - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
  - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
  5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

**1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update.
- Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined**

**above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes for any of the following reasons:

1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the

Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1.1 Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91).
- 1.2 For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1.3 Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1.4 Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1.5 Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1.6 Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1.7 The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR

52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.

1.9 Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.

A. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.

1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.

2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

B. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

C. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in

their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

D. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
2. Reproducible shall be full size.
3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

1.10 Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to the A/E. Where possible, submittals shall be submitted electronically in PDF format.

A/E Information:

Heapy Engineering  
Attn: Phil West  
1400 W. Dorothy Lane  
Dayton, OH 45409

For electronic submittals (under 10MB), email to: [pcwest@heapy.com](mailto:pcwest@heapy.com)

1.11 At the time of transmittal to the Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR and a transmittal sheet to the Contracting Officer.

013323 - VAMC DAYTON PROJECT 552-13-305  
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19  
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W., (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Number: (202) 632-5429 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.

<http://www.aluminum.org>

AABC Associated Air Balance Council  
<http://www.aabchq.com>

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association  
<http://www.aamanet.org>

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association  
<http://www.anla.org>

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation  
Officials  
<http://www.aashto.org>

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists  
<http://www.aatcc.org>

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists  
<http://www.acgih.org>

ACI American Concrete Institute  
<http://www.aci-int.net>

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association  
<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association  
<http://www.acppa.org>

ADC Air Diffusion Council  
<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association  
<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America  
<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers  
<http://www.aham.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction  
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute  
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction  
<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.  
<http://www.amca.org>

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association  
<http://www.anla.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.ansi.org>

APA The Engineered Wood Association  
<http://www.apawood.org>

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute  
<http://www.ari.org>

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers  
<http://www.asae.org>

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers  
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and  
Air-Conditioning Engineers  
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering  
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
<http://www.astm.org>

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute  
<http://www.awinet.org>

AWS American Welding Society  
<http://www.aws.org>

AWWA American Water Works Association  
<http://www.awwa.org>

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.buildershardware.com>

BIA Brick Institute of America  
<http://www.bia.org>

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute  
<http://www.cagi.org>

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.  
<http://www.cganet.com>

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association  
<http://www.cisca.org>

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute  
<http://www.cispi.org>

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute  
<http://www.chainlinkinfo.org>

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau  
<http://www.cpmb.org>

CRA California Redwood Association  
<http://www.calredwood.org>

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute  
<http://www.crsi.org>

CTI Cooling Technology Institute  
<http://www.cti.org>

DHI Door and Hardware Institute  
<http://www.dhi.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association  
<http://www.egsa.org>

EEI Edison Electric Institute  
<http://www.eei.org>

EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
<http://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.  
<http://www.etl.com>

FAA Federal Aviation Administration  
<http://www.faa.gov>

FCC Federal Communications Commission  
<http://www.fcc.gov>

FPS The Forest Products Society  
<http://www.forestprod.org>

GANA Glass Association of North America  
<http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/>

FM Factory Mutual Insurance  
<http://www.fmglobal.com>

GA Gypsum Association  
<http://www.gypsum.org>

GSA General Services Administration  
<http://www.gsa.gov>

HI Hydraulic Institute  
<http://www.pumps.org>

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association  
<http://www.hpva.org>

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials  
<http://www.icbo.org>



ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.  
<http://www.icea.net>

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies  
<http://www.icac.com>

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
<http://www.ieee.org>

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association  
<http://www.imsasafety.org>

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.mbma.com>

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.  
<http://www.mss-hq.com>

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers  
<http://www.naamm.org>

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association  
<http://www.phccweb.org.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards  
See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors  
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code  
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association  
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health  
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology  
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association  
18928 Premiere Court  
Gaithersburg, MD 20879  
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation  
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
Department of Labor  
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association  
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute  
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute  
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute  
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute  
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service  
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute  
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance  
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute  
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
National Association, Inc.  
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings  
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute  
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute  
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

- TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.  
<http://www.tileusa.com>
- TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>
- TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.  
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
(608) 833-5900
- UBC The Uniform Building Code  
See ICBO
- UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<http://www.ul.com>
- ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<http://www.ulc.ca>
- WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97223  
(503) 639-0651
- WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
P.O. Box 120786  
New Brighton, MN 55112  
(612) 633-4334
- WWPA Western Wood Products Association  
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - T27-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
  - T96-02 (R2006).....Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
  - T99-01 (R2004).....The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
  - T104-99 (R2003).....Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
  - T180-01 (R2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
  - T191-02(R2006).....Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A325-06.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
  - A370-07.....Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
  - A416/A416M-06.....Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
  - A490-06.....Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
  - C31/C31M-06.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
  - C33-03.....Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-05.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete  
Specimens

C109/C109M-05.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C138-07.....Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content  
(Gravimetric) of Concrete

C140-07.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and  
Related Units

C143/C143M-05.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C172-07.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173-07.....Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the  
Volumetric Method

C330-05.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567-05.....Density Structural Lightweight Concrete

C780-07.....Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of  
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-08.....Sampling and Testing Grout

C1064/C1064M-05.....Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-06.....Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete  
Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria  
for Laboratory Evaluation

C1314-07.....Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

D698-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil  
Using Standard Effort

D1143-07.....Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07.....Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted  
Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated  
Specimens

D1556-07.....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the  
Sand-Cone Method

D1557-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil  
Using Modified Effort

D2166-06.....Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-94(R2001).....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the  
Rubber Balloon Method

D2216-05.....Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture)  
Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

D2922-05.....Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by  
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

D2974-07.....Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and  
Other Organic Soils

- D3666-(2002).....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and  
Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials
- D3740-07.....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the  
Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Material
- E94-04.....Radiographic Testing
- E164-03.....Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments
- E329-07.....Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection  
and/or Testing
- E543-06.....Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
- E605-93(R2006).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive  
Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
- E709-(2001).....Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
- E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor  
Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

- D1.1-07.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

**1.3 REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D3740, A 880, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications.
- B. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- C. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 SITE WORK CONCRETE:**

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

**3.2 POST-TENSIONING OF CONCRETE:**

- A. Inspection Prior to Concreting: Inspect tendons, drape of tendons, and anchorage components for compliance prior to concreting.
- B. Concrete Testing: As required in Article, CONCRETE of this section except make three test cylinders representing each area to be tensioned

and cylinders shall be cured in same manner as concrete they represent. Make compression test prior to determining minimum specified strength required for post-tensioning.

- C. Post-tensioning: Witness post-tensioning operation and record actual gauge pressures and elongations applied to each tendon.
- D. Submit reports in quadruplicate of the following:
  - 1. Inspection of placement and post-tensioning of all tendons.
  - 2. Size, number, location, and drape of tendons.
  - 3. Calculated elongations, based upon the length, modulus of elasticity, and cross-sectional area of the tendons used.
  - 4. Actual field elongations. Check elongation of tendons within ranges established by manufacturer.
  - 5. Calculated gauge pressure and jacking force applied to each tendon.
  - 6. Actual gauge pressures and jacking force applied to each tendon.
  - 7. Required concrete strength at time of jacking.
  - 8. Actual concrete strength at time of jacking.
  - 9. Do not cut or cover the tendon ends until the Contractor receives the COR's written approval of the post-tensioning records.

### **3.3 CONCRETE:**

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
  - 1. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
  - 2. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.
- B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:
  - 1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
  - 2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the

- site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m<sup>3</sup> (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type.
  4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
  5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m<sup>3</sup> (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
  6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
  7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
  8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
  9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
  10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
    - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
    - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
  11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs,



and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.

12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
  13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
  14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
  15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
    - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
    - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
  16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
  17. Observe concrete mixing:
    - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
    - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
  18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
    - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
    - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
  19. Other inspections:
    - a. Grouting under base plates.
    - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
  2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.

**3.4 REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 2. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 3. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 4. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 5. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 6. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 7. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 8. Paint.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
  - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.

2. Packaging used for construction products.
  3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  4. Construction error.
  5. Over ordering.
  6. Weather damage.
  7. Contamination.
  8. Mishandling.
  9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- D. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations.

#### **1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
  - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, and recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
    - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
    - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
    - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

**1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, and reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, and invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 91 00**  
**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 23, and Division 26 sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 23, and Division 26 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction, and post-occupancy

phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
  3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
  4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
  5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
  6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

## **1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer and the COR.
- B. In this structure, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.
- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication

and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

### **1.3 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

#### 1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.
  - 1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" and the prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning."
  - 2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.
  - 3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

#### 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Architect: Includes Architect identified in the Contract for Construction between the Department of Veterans Affairs and Contractor, plus consultant/design professionals responsible for design of fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, controls for HVAC systems, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, as well as other related systems.
- B. CA: Commissioning Agent.
- C. Commissioning Plan: a document that is an overall plan that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning team responsibilities, schedule for commissioning activities, and commissioning documents.
- D. Commissioning Issue: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that affects the system operations, maintenance, and/or repair.
- E. Commissioning Observation: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that may not be in compliance with the Contract Documents, or may not be in compliance

with the manufacturer's installation instruction, or may not be in compliance with generally accepted industry standards.

- F. Systems Functional Performance Test: a test, or tests, of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. Systems Functional Performance Testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint). Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Systems Functional Performance Testing, in the commissioning sense of the word. TAB's primary work is setting up the system flows and pressures as specified, while System Functional Performance Testing is verifying that the system has already been set up properly and is functioning in accordance with the Construction Documents. The Commissioning Agent develops the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, witnesses, and documents the actual testing. Systems Functional Performance Testing is performed by the Contractor. Systems Functional Performance Tests are performed after startups, control systems are complete and operational, TAB functions and Pre-Functional Checklists are complete.
- G. System: A system is defined as the entire set of components, equipment, and subsystems which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one component of an entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam supply, chilled water supply, refrigerant supply, hot water supply, controls and electrical service, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of the fuel supply, combustion

air, controls, steam, feedwater supply, condensate return and other related components.

- H. Pre-Functional Checklist: a list of items provided by the Commissioning Agent to the Contractor that require inspection and elementary component tests conducted to verify proper installation of equipment. Pre-Functional Checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). However, some Pre-Functional Checklist items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three-phase pump motor of a chiller system). The term "Pre-Functional" refers to before Systems Functional Performance Testing. Pre-Functional Checklists augment and are combined with the manufacturer's startup checklist and the Contractor's Quality Control checklists.
- I. Seasonal Functional Performance Testing: a test or tests that are deferred until the system will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.
- J. VA: Includes the Contracting Officer, COR, or other authorized representative of the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- K. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

#### **1.6 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:
  - 1. HVAC (Division 23)
    - a. Air Handling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, dampers, damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
    - b. Exhaust Fans (Fan, motor, Variable Speed Drives, controls and safeties).
    - c. Steam System (Boilers, controls, gages and instrumentation, safety relief valves, combustion burners/fans/motors, fuel delivery pumps and motors, flues).

- d. Direct Digital Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit controller hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).
- e. HVAC Water Treatment Systems (open circuits - including water analysis, chemical/biocide tanks, injection piping, chemical/biocide pumps and motors, controls, water meter, and automatic blowdown).
- f. Fuel Delivery and Storage Systems for Boilers (Fuel level monitoring/controls/alarms, transfer pumps and motors, leak detection monitoring/alarms, and fill systems)

**1.7 COMMISSIONING TEAM**

A. Members Appointed by Contractor:

- 1. Contractor: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
- 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by VA:

- 1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
- 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
- 3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

**1.8 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.

- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination meetings.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Testing meetings.
  - 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
  - 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

**1.9 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
  - 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
  - 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
  - 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
  - 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.



6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

**1.10 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.19, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

#### **1.11 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation

requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
  2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
  3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
  4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
  5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
  6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
  7. Description of observations to be made.
  8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
  9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
  10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
  11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
  12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test

procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
2. Test number.
3. Time and date of test.
4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
5. Dated signatures of the person(s) performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
6. Individuals present for test.
7. Observations and Issues.
8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare *Pre-Functional Checklists*. *Pre-Functional Checklists* shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check *Pre-Functional Checklists* to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete *Pre-Functional Checklists* shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the

Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
    - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
    - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
    - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
    - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
    - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
    - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
    - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
    - h. Note recommended corrective action.
    - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
    - j. Identify expected date of correction.
    - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
  2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
    - a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
    - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
    - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
    - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
    - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
    - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning

Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5. Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
  2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
  3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
  4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent shall prepare a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan shall include information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
  2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
  3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
  4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
  5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
  6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.

7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Project Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.



I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

**1.13 COMMISSIONING PROCESS**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

**1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

**1.15 COORDINATION**

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor will work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction Schedule as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.

- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.
1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.

- a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
  - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
- a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
  - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
    - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
    - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
    - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
      - a) The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
      - b) The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
- a. All field installed temperature, CO<sub>2</sub> and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 23, and Division 26 specifications.

- b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
- a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
  - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
  - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
  - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

**3.2 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP**

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

### **3.3 PHASED COMMISSIONING**

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

### **3.4 TRENDING AND ALARMS**

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
  - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
  - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
  - 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System, then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.

4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. These are Master VA Tables and have not been specifically edited for this project. Refer to the Division 23, and 26 drawings and specifications for specific systems and equipment associated with this project. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

<b>Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms</b>							
<b>Point</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Trend Interval</b>	<b>Operational Trend Duration</b>	<b>Testing Trend Duration</b>	<b>Alarm Type</b>	<b>Alarm Range</b>	<b>Alarm Delay</b>
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

<b>Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms</b>
--



019100 - VAMC DAYTON PROJECT 552-13-305  
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

pressure		
----------	--	--

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

Boiler 147-B1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Firing Rate	1000	20	10	2 sec.

**3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be

commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan will be issued as a separate document made available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment.
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.

16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
  2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. For example, for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
  3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
  4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
  5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters,

that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. **Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.**
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air

balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

### **3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS**

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
  2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
  3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
  4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:

- a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
  - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
- a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
  - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
  - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. **Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.**



D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
3. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
4. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

### **3.7 DEFERRED TESTING**

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

### **3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's COR, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 23, and Division 26 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
  2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  3. Review instructor qualifications.
  4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
  5. Review training module outlines and contents.

6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
  7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
  2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
  3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
  4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
  5. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
    - a. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
      - 1) Name of Project.
      - 2) Name and address of photographer
      - 3) Name of Contractor.
      - 4) Date videotape was recorded.
      - 5) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
  6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover

sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape.  
Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. COORDINATION

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
  - b. Intrusion detection systems.
  - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
  - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
  - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.

- f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
  - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
  - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
  - i. switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
  - j. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
  - K. Lighting equipment and controls.
  - l. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
  - m. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
- 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:  
Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project Record Documents.

- e. Identification systems.
  - f. Warranties and bonds.
  - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
  - b. Instructions on stopping.
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.

- b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
- 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
  - 2. Instruction:
    - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
    - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
      - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
      - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
      - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
  - 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA

and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.

4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 02 41 00**  
**DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for

immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.

3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be

handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

- B. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 53  
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

**1.3 TOLERANCES:**

- A. ACI 117.
- B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

**1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Concrete Mix Design.
- C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 117R-10.....Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
  - 211.1-91(R2009).....Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
  - 211.2-98(R2004).....Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
  - 301-11.....Specification for Structural Concrete
  - 305R-10.....Hot Weather Concreting
  - 306R-10.....Cold Weather Concreting
  - SP-66-04 .....ACI Detailing Manual
  - 318/318R-11.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete

- 347R-08.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- A185-07.....Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain for Concrete  
Reinforcement
- A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement
- A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-  
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- C31/C31M-10.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the  
Field
- C33-11.....Concrete Aggregates
- C39/C39M-10.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete  
Specimens
- C94/C94M-10.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
Cement Concrete
- C150-09.....Portland Cement
- C171-07.....Sheet Material for Curing Concrete
- C172-10.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
- C173-10.Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
- C192/C192M-07.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the  
Laboratory
- C231-10.....Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the  
Pressure Method
- C260-10.....Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- C330-09.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
- C494/C494M-10.....Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
- C618-08.....Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural  
Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
- D1751-08.....Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete  
Paving and Structural Construction (Non-  
extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
- D4397-10.....Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction,  
Industrial and Agricultural Applications
- E1155-96(2008).....Determining  $F_F$  Floor Flatness and  $F_L$  Floor  
Levelness Numbers

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FORMS:**

Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by COR, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

### **2.2 MATERIALS:**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick. Coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- J. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- K. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- L. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- M. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- N. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- O. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- P. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Grout shall show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days or thereafter based on initial measurement made at time of placement, and produce a compressive strength of at least 18mpa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35mpa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

### **2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:**

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days shall be not less than 25mpa (3000 psi).

- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 100 mm (4 inches) tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

**TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE**

Concrete: Strength Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) <sup>1,3</sup>	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) <sup>1,3</sup>	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) <sup>1,3</sup>	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) <sup>1,2</sup>	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

\* Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.

**2.4 BATCHING & MIXING:**

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.
  1. Job-Mixed: Concrete mixed at job site shall be mixed in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.
  2. Ready-Mixed: Ready-mixed concrete comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project, ready-mixed concrete producer shall furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.

3. Mixing structural lightweight concrete: Charge mixer with 2/3 of total mixing water and all of the aggregate. Mix ingredients for not less than 30 seconds in a stationary mixer or not less than 10 revolutions at mixing speed in a truck mixer. Add remaining mixing water and other ingredients and continue mixing. Above procedure may be modified as recommended by aggregate producer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FORMWORK:**

- A. Installation conform to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: Flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
- D. Construction Tolerances:
  1. Contractor is responsible for setting and maintaining concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials. Remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances is the responsibility of the Contractor. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances



specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

### **3.2 REINFORCEMENT:**

Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

### **3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:**

Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.

- A. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
- B. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- C. Patch punctures and tears.

### **3.4 PLACING CONCRETE:**

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of COR before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- B. Before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, existing surfaces shall be roughened and cleaned free from all laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Vibration shall be carried on continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305R to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.
- E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306R, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to

permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride shall not be permitted without written approval from COR.

**3.5 PROTECTION AND CURING:**

Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by COR.

**3.6 FORM REMOVAL:**

Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

**3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

Immediately after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by COR, remove loose materials, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

**3.8 FINISHES:**

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished Areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in unfinished areas, above suspended ceilings in manholes, and other unfinished areas exposed or concealed will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (to be painted): Fins, burrs and similar projections on surface shall be knocked off flush by mechanical means approved by COR and rubbed lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use an ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (finished): Finished areas, unless otherwise shown, shall be given a grout finish of uniform color and shall have a smooth finish treated as follows:
  - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs have been removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone or stone.
  - b. Apply grout composed of 1 part portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits and honeycomb are filled.
  - c. After grout has hardened, but still plastic, remove surplus grout with a sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.

- d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish for any area in same day. Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Scratch Finish: Slab surfaces to receive a bonded applied cementitious application shall all be thoroughly raked or wire broomed after partial setting (within 2 hours after placing) to roughen surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
2. Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
3. Float Finish: Ramps, stair treads, and platforms, both interior and exterior, equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified, shall be screened and floated to a smooth dense finish. After first floating, while surface is still soft, surfaces shall be checked for alignment using a straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with a trowel or similar tool and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat the slab to a uniform sandy texture.
4. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and all monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed in finished work and for which no other finish is shown or specified shall be steel troweled. Final steel troweling to secure a smooth, dense surface shall be delayed as long as possible, generally when the surface can no longer be dented with finger. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.
5. Broom Finish: Finish all exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after the surfaces have been floated.
6. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:

Slab on grade & Shored suspended slabs	Unshored suspended slabs
Specified overall value $F_F$ 25/ $F_L$ 20	Specified overall value $F_F$ 25
Minimum local value $F_F$ 17/ $F_L$ 15	Minimum local value $F_F$ 17

**3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS:**

- A. Surface treatments shall be mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of all concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Aggregate shall be broadcast uniformly over concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub the treated surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

**3.10 APPLIED TOPPING:**

- A. Separate concrete topping with thickness and strength shown with only enough water to insure a stiff, workable, plastic mix.
- B. Continuously place applied topping until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, compact by rolling or tamping, float and steel trowel to a hard smooth finish.

**3.11 RESURFACING FLOORS:**

Remove existing flooring, in areas to receive resurfacing, to expose existing structural slab and to extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, wetting, and grouting. Apply topping as specified.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00**  
**FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-07.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

E814-06.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS**

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m<sup>2</sup> (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
  - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
  - 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
  - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
  - 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

## **2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS**

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section, 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

**3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK**

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the COR.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
  2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
  4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.
- E. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Caulking compound
2. Primers
3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

**1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
  - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
  - b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

**1.7 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.

B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.

C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.

C834-10.....Latex Sealants.

C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.

C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.

D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SEALANTS:**

A. S-1:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.

4. Grade NS.
  5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  2. Type M.
  3. Class 25.
  4. Grade P.
  5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-3:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  2. Type S.
  3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
  4. Grade NS.
  5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
  6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.
- D. S-4:
1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
  2. Type S.
  3. Class 25.
  4. Grade NS.
  5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- E. S-5:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  2. Type S.
  3. Class 25.
  4. Grade P.
  5. Shore hardness of 15-45.
- F. S-6:
1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
  2. Type S.
  3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
  4. Grade NS.
  5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
  6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.
- G. S-7:
1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
  2. Type S.

3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

H. S-8:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxo cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

I. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

J. S-10:

1. ASTM C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

K. S-11:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

L. S-12:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

**2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:**

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

**2.3 COLOR:**

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

**2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

**2.5 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

**2.6 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

**2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:**

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

**3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.

- d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### **3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### **3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General:
  - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between



- 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
  3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
  6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
  7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
  8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
  9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
  10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
  5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

**3.6 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

**3.7 LOCATIONS:**

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
  - 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
  - 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
  - 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
  - 4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1
  - 5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1
  - 6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
  - 7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
  - 8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
  - 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
  - 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- C. Sanitary Joints:
  - 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
  - 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
  - 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9
- D. Horizontal Traffic Joints:
  - 1. Concrete Paving, Unit Pavers: Type S-11 or S-12
  - 2. Garage/Parking Decks: Type S-10
- E. High Temperature Joints over 204 degrees C (400 degrees F):
  - 1. Exhaust Pipes, Flues, Breech Stacks: Type S-7 or S-8
- F. Interior Caulking:
  - 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
  - 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
  - 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
  - 4. Perimeter of Lead Faced Control Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.

5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
6. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
7. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type S-4, C-1, C-2 and C-3.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1-GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.
- B. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:  
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Sample Panels:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - 2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
  - 3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.

4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
  - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
  - b. Product type and color.
  - c. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
  2. High temperature aluminum paint.
  3. Epoxy coating.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  1. Name of manufacturer.
  2. Product type.
  3. Batch number.
  4. Instructions for use.
  5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

#### **1.5 MOCK-UP PANEL**

- A. Before starting application of water paint mixtures, cementitious paint, apply paint as specified to an area, not to exceed 9 m<sup>2</sup> (100 ft<sup>2</sup>), selected by COR.
- B. Finish and texture approved by Resident Engineer will be used as a standard of quality for remainder of work.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
  - ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
  - ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
  - A-A-1555.....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)
  - A-A-3120.....Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
  - TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
  - No. 1-12.....Aluminum Paint (AP)
  - No. 4-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
  - No. 8-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)
  - No. 9-12.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)
  - No. 22-12.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F) (HR)
  - No. 26-12.....Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
  - No. 27-12.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)
  - No. 43-12.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
  - No. 45-12.....Interior Primer Sealer
  - No. 50-12.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
  - No. 52-12.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
  - No. 53-12.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
  - No. 54-12.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
  - No. 77-12.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)
  - No. 79-12.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
  - No. 91-12.....Wood Filler Paste

- No. 94-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)
- No. 95-12.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- No. 98-12.....High Build Epoxy Coating
- No. 101-12.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- No. 108-12.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)
- No. 114-12.....Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
- No. 119-12.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
- No. 135-12.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- No. 138-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2  
(LF)
- No. 139-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3  
(LL)
- No. 140-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- No. 141-12.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss  
Level 5

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

- SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cementitious Paint (CEP): TT-P-1411A [Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)], Type 1 for exterior use, Type II for interior use.
- B. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.
- C. Plastic Tape:
  - 1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified.
  - 2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
  - 3. Widths as shown.
- D. Identity markers options:
  - 1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
  - 2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.
- E. Aluminum Paint (AP): MPI 1.
- F. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.
- G. Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO): MPI 8.
- H. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.
- I. Organic Zinc rich Coating (HR): MPI 22.
- J. High Heat Resistant Coating (HR): MPI 22.

- K. Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer: MPI 26.
- L. Exterior/ interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE): MPI 27.
- M. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.
- N. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.
- O. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
- P. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.
- Q. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
- R. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- S. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.
- T. Marine Alkyd Metal primer: MPI 79.
- U. Wood Filler Paste: MPI 91.
- V. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.
- W. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- X. High Build Epoxy Coating: MPI 98.
- Y. Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer: MPI 101.
- Z. High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC): MPI 108.
- AA. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.
- BB. Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE): MPI 119.
- CC. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.
- DD. Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer: MPI 135.
- EE. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2(LF): MPI 138.
- FF. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.
- GG. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4: MPI 140.
- HH. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

## **2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES**

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

## **2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:



- a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
  - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
  4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
  6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
  7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
  2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
  4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.

5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
  - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
  - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
  - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
  - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

### **3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
  1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
  2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
  3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
  4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Wood:
  1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
  2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
  3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
  4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
    - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
    - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
  5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.

6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
  7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
    - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
    - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.
- D. Ferrous Metals:
1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
  3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
    - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
    - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
  4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
  5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys Surfaces Specified Painted:
1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized

Primer) or MPI 135 (Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

F. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

G. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

### 3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

### **3.4 APPLICATION**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by Resident Engineer, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
  - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- I. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

### **3.5 PRIME PAINTING**

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
  - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.

- a. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Apply two coats of primer sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
  3. Apply one coat of sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
  4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
1. Steel and iron: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)), MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating), or MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC)) finish is specified.
  2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
  3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  4. Terne Metal: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer).
  5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
  7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
  8. Metal over 94 degrees C. (200 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).
- G. Gypsum Board and Hardboard:
1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) or MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) respectively.
  2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.
  3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wallcovering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat).
  4. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)) or MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) finish.

H. Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:

1. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wallcovering:  
Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
2. MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), except use MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) when an alkyd flat finish is specified.
3. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) or MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 LE) finish: Use MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) or MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 LE) respectively.
4. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)) finish.

I. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:

1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

J. Concrete Masonry, Brick Masonry and Cement board:

1. MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 LE) except use two coats where substrate has aged less than six months.
2. Use MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)) or CID-A-A-1555 (Water, Paint, Powder) as scheduled

**3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES**

A. Apply following finish coats where specified.

B. Wood:

1. Do not apply finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation, top and bottom edges of wood doors and sash, or on edges of wood framed insect screens.
2. Two coats of MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) on exposed surfaces, except where transparent finish is specified.

C. Steel and Ferrous Metal:

1. Two coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) or MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (200 degrees F).
2. One coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F) and on surfaces of boiler stacks.

D. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) or MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)).

E. Concrete Masonry Units and Concrete:

1. General:
  - a. Where specified or shown.

- b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
  - c. Do not mix more paint at one time than can be used within four hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
  - d. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
  - e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Use two coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)), unless specified otherwise.

### **3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES**

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified.
- B. Metal Work:
- 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
  - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
    - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
    - b. Two coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).
    - c. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
    - d. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).
- C. Gypsum Board:
- 1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
  - 2. Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)).
  - 3. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)).
  - 4. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).
- D. Concrete Floors: One coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss (FE)).



E. Miscellaneous:

1. Apply where specified.
2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two coats of aluminum paint.
3. Gold Paint (GP): Two coats of gold paint.
4. Existing acoustical units scheduled to be repainted except acoustical units with a vinyl finish:
  - a. Clean units free of dust, dirt, grease, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  - b. Mineral fiber units: One coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)).
  - c. Units of organic fiber or other material not having a class A rating: One coat of MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC)) fire retardant paint.
5. Interstitial floor markings: One coat MPI 27 (Exterior/ Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)).

**3.8 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES**

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

**3.9 PAINT COLOR**

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats as coordinated with COR.

- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

**3.10 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE**

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted, paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:
  - 1. Paint items having no color specified to match surrounding surfaces.
  - 2. Paint colors as specified except for following:
    - a. White .....Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.

- b. Gray: .....Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
  - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
  - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
  - e. Federal Safety Orange: .Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
  - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
- 1. Exterior Locations:
    - a. Apply two coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) or MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) to the following ferrous metal items: Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F), exposed piping and similar items.
    - b. Apply two coats of MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) to the following metal items: Galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
    - c. Apply one coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
  - 2. Interior Locations:
    - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
      - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
      - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
      - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
    - b. Apply one coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)), MPI 43 (Interior

Satin Latex), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) as required to match surroundings on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.

- c. Apply two coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F) of following items:
    - 1) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
    - 4) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F).
  - d. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
3. Other exposed locations:
- a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
  - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)(AE)).

### **3.11 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING**

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
  - 1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified.
  - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
  - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
  - 4. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
  - 1. Prefinished items:
    - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.

2. Finished surfaces:
  - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
  - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
  - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
3. Concealed surfaces:
  - a. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
  - b. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
4. Moving and operating parts:
  - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
  - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
5. Labels:
  - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
  - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
6. Galvanized metal:
  - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
  - b. Gas Storage Racks.
  - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.

### **3.12 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE**

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
  1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
  2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.

4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
  5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
    - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
    - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
    - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
    - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
  6. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000 or 25000.
  7. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
    - a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
  2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
  3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
  4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

### **3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 10**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23 related to boiler plant and steam generation.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
  - 3. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- H. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- I. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- K. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- L. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- M. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- N. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- O. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS.
- P. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.
- Q. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- R. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are

experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC or steam boiler plant construction, as applicable.

B. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.

C. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for quality assurance requirements for boiler plant computer workstation software.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on



- equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- D. Equipment Service Organizations:
1. Boiler Plants: Service organizations, authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied, shall be located within 100 miles of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore boiler plant operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): burners, burner control systems, boiler control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.
- E. Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- F. Boiler Plant and Outside Steam Distribution Welding: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
  2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely

- accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the COR for resolution.
3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- F. Submittal "Groups" for boiler plant work are defined in the following checklist:
1. Group I: forced draft fan and motor controls, economizers and accessories, stacks and breeching.

2. Group II (Boiler/Burner Controls and Boiler Plant Controls and Instrumentation): Control and instrument panels and accessories, instruments and accessories, computer software, instrumentation, tools.
3. Group III (Temporary Boiler Plant Equipment):
  - a. Breeching and stack.
  - b. Other Equipment.
- G. Ungrouped submittal items for boiler plants, which may be submitted individually, include, but are not limited to:
  1. Pipe, valves and fittings identified as to service application.
  2. Strainers.
  3. Safety valves and drip pan ells.
  4. Temperature control valves, sensors.
  5. Continuous blow off control system, valves - boilers.
  6. Sight flow indicators, oil and water.
  7. Steam traps with orifice sizes and pressure ratings.
  8. Thermometers and pressure gauges and accessories.
  9. Chemical feeders.
  10. Sample coolers.
  11. Blowdown accessories.
  12. Flexible connectors, hose, braided.
  13. Dielectric fittings and unions.
  14. Vibration isolators - air, water, oil.
  15. Supports and braces for pipe, stacks, breeching; load, size, movement calculations.
  16. Pressure gauge test kit.
  17. Insulation, field-applied.
- H. Samples: Samples will not be required, except where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government's expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option; however, if additional samples of materials are submitted later, pursuant to Government request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made as provided in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- I. Mock-ups: Mock-ups are required for critical items and typical component installations replicated numerous times throughout the project as directed by the COR. The COR and Medical Center

Representatives shall review and approve the mock-up prior to installation of additional applicable components.

J. Layout Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
  - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
  - c. Pipe sleeves.
  - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

K. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data (when VSDs are furnished by equipment manufacturer) with the driven equipment.
  - a. In general, variable speed drive data for motors shall be submitted under the appropriate Division 26 specification section (unless drives are furnished by equipment manufacturer). Coordinate all requirements with Division 26.
  - b. If VSDs are by equipment manufacturer, refer to Division 26 for VSD requirements.
3. Equipment and materials identification.
4. Fire-stopping materials.
5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers. For boiler plants, refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, for additional requirements.

6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

L. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, 1.19 INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

M. Boiler Plant Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Provide four bound copies. Deliver to COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
2. Include all new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly.
3. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, other data.
4. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.
5. Lubrication instructions including type and quantity of lubricant.
6. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications.
7. Description of boiler firing and operating sequence including description of relay and interlock positions at each part of the sequence.
8. Set points of all interlock devices.
9. Trouble-shooting guide for control systems.
10. Operation of the combustion control system.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Control system programming information for parameters, such as set points, that do not require services of an experienced technician.
13. Step-by-Step written instructions that are specific for the system installed on testing all safety devices.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):  
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units

- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
  - B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
  - IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical  
V-Belts and Sheaves
  - IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V  
(Hexagonal) Belts
  - IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts  
and Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
  - 410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving  
Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
    - Section I-2007.....Power Boilers
    - Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
  - Code for Pressure Piping:
    - B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel
  - A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Merchant Quality, M-Grades
  - E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc:
  - SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation
  - SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and  
Application
  - SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -  
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning  
Equipment
- 54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code
- 70-08.....National Electrical Code
- 85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BOILER PLANT**

- A. Plant Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all plant facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the steam and condensate requirements of the medical center.

- B. Maintenance of Steam Supply and Condensate Return Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous steam and condensate service at pressures and flow rates as required by the medical center. At all times there shall be one spare boiler available and one spare pump for each service available, in addition to those required for serving the load demand. The spare boiler and pumps must be capable of handling the loads that may be imposed if the operating boiler or pump fails.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the steam demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am during the non-heating season. Provide at least one week advance notice to the COR.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified or otherwise required to meet the project requirements.
- E. Plant Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the plant building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of plant at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.
- G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, 3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.



- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

## **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.3 BELT DRIVES**

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
5. Minimum Diameter of V-Belt Sheaves (ANSI/RMA recommendations) in millimeters and inches:

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
  - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
  - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

**2.4 DRIVE GUARDS**

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

## **2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## **2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

## **2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans. Variable speed motor controllers are specified in Section 26 29 11 MOTOR STARTERS, and shall be provided by the Division 26 Contractor (except where specifically noted to be furnished by the equipment manufacturer). The combination of controller and motor shall be compatible, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. HVAC Contractor shall coordinate motor and controller requirements with the Division 26 Contractor. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

## **2.8 BOILER PLANT CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION**

- A. Provide, and place into proper operation, complete systems as specified in Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT; and Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Furnish all

hardware, software and programming to properly accomplish specified functions.

- B. Electronic Systems: Provide complete, protected power supplies as specified. Power supplies shall protect computers, controls, instruments and accessories from damage due to spikes, surges, transients, and overloads in the incoming power supply. Provide all interconnections between elements of the system. Entire installation shall conform to NFPA 70.

## **2.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 1. Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves.
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
  - 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

## **2.10 FIRESTOPPING**

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping

and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

### **2.11 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

### **2.12 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- B. Pipe Hangers and Supports for Boiler Plant: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69.
- D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
  - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Not permitted.
- E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
  - 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
  - 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- F. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.
- G. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- H. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- I. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
  - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch)

galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

J. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
  - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
  - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
  - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
  - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
  - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
  - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
  - h. Copper Tube:
    - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
    - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
    - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
    - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
  - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger.
  - c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
    - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
    - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
4. Converter and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.

K. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
  - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
  - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

**2.13 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **2.14 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

#### **2.15 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.



- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

#### **2.16 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

#### **2.17 ASBESTOS**

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Boiler Control Panel Locations: Locate and orient panels so that operating personnel standing in front of boilers can view the control

switches and displays on the panel face. Panels mounted on the sides near the front of fire tube boilers are acceptable.

- D. Boiler and Economizer Access Platforms: Arrange piping and equipment to allow access by a person standing on the platforms to all valves located above the boilers, to boiler manways located on top of the boilers, and to all economizer valves and access panels.
- E. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- F. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- G. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
  - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
  - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- H. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- I. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- J. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- K. Protection and Cleaning:
  - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
  - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective

- grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- L. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- M. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- N. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- O. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, 1.7 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, 1.8 ALTERATIONS, and Article, 1.12 RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, 1.7 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
  3. Plant Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all plant facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the steam and condensate requirements of the medical center.
  4. Maintenance of Steam Supply and Condensate Return Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous steam and condensate service at pressures and flow rates as required by the medical center. At all times there shall be one spare boiler available and one spare pump for each service available, in addition to those required for serving the load demand. The spare boiler and pumps must be capable of handling the loads that may be imposed if the operating boiler or pump fails.
  5. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the steam demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8

- pm and 5 am during the non-heating season. Provide at least one week advance notice to the COR.
6. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
  7. Plant Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the plant building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of plant at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
  8. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.
  9. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, 3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.
  10. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
- P. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 1.8 m

(6 ft.) above the equipment to structural ceiling, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

**Q. Inaccessible Equipment:**

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

**3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

**3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

#### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rest supports securely on the building structure.
  - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
  - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping.

2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

### **3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered.

Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.



4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Boilers, Burners, Fuel Trains and Accessories: Retain manufacturer's factory finish. Touch up or recoat as necessary to provide smooth, even-colored and even-textured finish.
6. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
7. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
  - a. Boiler stack and breeching -- 65 degrees C (150 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 315 degrees C (600 degrees F) on metal surface of stacks and breeching.
  - b. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
  - c. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
8. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

### **3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Boiler Plant Instrumentation Panel: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- D. Boiler Control Panels: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT
- E. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT**

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

### **3.9 LUBRICATION**

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

### **3.10 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### **3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

### **3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, 1.18 TESTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT, and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

**3.13 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS, TEMPORARY BOILER PLANT EQUIPMENT**

- A. Test prior to placing in service.
- B. Demonstrate to COR the proper operation of all equipment, instruments, operating and safety controls, and devices.
- C. Demonstrate to COR the proper operation of burners.
  - 1. Emissions within limits specified for new boilers on this project.
  - 2. Stable flame at all operating points with no pulsations.
  - 3. Smooth flame light off, with no delays, puffs or flashbacks.
  - 4. Turndown capability as specified.
- D. Develop full steam output capacity required.

**3.14 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

Provide in accordance with Article, 1.19 INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 12**  
**GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.
- C. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the COR:
  - 1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician

and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators  
MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):  
112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):  
90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MOTORS:**

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS; and Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.
- C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
  - 1. Contractor's Option - Electrically Commutated motor (EC Type): Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for applications

with heavy duty ball bearings and electronic commutation. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.

- D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
  - 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
  - 1. Single phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
    - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
  - 2. Three phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
- F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
  - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
  - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
  - 3. Exceptions:
    - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
    - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.
- H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- I. Motor Enclosures:
  - 1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:

- a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
  - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
  - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- J. Special Requirements:
1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
  2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
  3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
    - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
    - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
    - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
  4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
  5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.
- L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of

746 Watts (1 HP) or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

<b>Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof</b>				<b>Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled</b>			
<b>Rating kW (HP)</b>	<b>1200 RPM</b>	<b>1800 RPM</b>	<b>3600 RPM</b>	<b>Rating kW (HP)</b>	<b>1200 RPM</b>	<b>1800 RPM</b>	<b>3600 RPM</b>
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.



**3.2 FIELD TESTS**

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

**3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 51**  
**NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the application of noise and vibration control techniques to boiler plant rotating equipment including pumps, fans, compressors, motors and steam turbines.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION
- B. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Vibration isolators
- C. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Noise and Vibration Control Devices; include with the equipment submittals.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Boiler Manufacturers Association (ABMA):  
ABMA-BOILER 304-1995....Measurement of Sound from Steam Generators

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 BALANCING AND ALIGNMENT OF ROTATING EQUIPMENT**

Statically and dynamically balance all pumps, fans, compressors and drivers. Align shafts of pumps, fans, and drivers to limit noise and vibration to specified values. Level and anchor equipment as necessary to achieve and maintain alignment.

**3.2 VIBRATION TESTS ON ROTATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Perform vibration tests on all pumps, fans, compressors and drivers during the pretest of the equipment. Refer to Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT. Tests shall be conducted by

an experienced technician in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

- B. Perform tests at each bearing in axial, horizontal, and vertical positions.
- C. RMS vibration velocity shall not exceed 0.0025 m/s (0.10-inch per second). Correct the cause of excessive vibration and provide retest.
- D. Test instruments furnished by contractor:
  - 1. Portable, with output capability to print data.
  - 2. Frequency range, 600-150,000 CPM minimum.
  - 3. Amplitude range, 2.54 m/s (0-100 inches per second).
  - 4. Sensitivity, 0.00013 m/s (0.005-inch per second).
  - 5. Frequency filter "out" for tests.
- E. Submit tabulated vibration readings to the COR.

### **3.3 SOUND LEVELS**

- A. Sound level limitations apply to all burners, fans, blowers, pumps, compressors, control valves, pressure reducing valves, motors, and turbines.
- B. Sound levels shall not exceed 85 DBA when measured 1400 mm (4.5-feet) above the floor and 910 mm (3-feet) horizontally from each surface of the smallest imaginary rectangular box which could completely enclose the entire unit which contains the sound source. Sound level limitations apply to the operation of the equipment at all loads within the equipment requirements.
- C. Tests will be performed by the Government using a standard sound level meter on the "A" scale, slow response. At the option and expense of the Government, a testing company may be employed to conduct tests using methods conforming to the referenced ABMA publication.
- D. If sound levels exceed requirements, modify or replace the equipment as necessary to achieve required sound levels and other specified requirements.
  - 1. Submit all proposed modifications or replacements for review prior to starting the work.
  - 2. After completing the work, provide complete retest of equipment operation and performance.

### **3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 07 11**  
**HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
  - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
  - 2. Boiler plant mechanical systems including burner fuel oil storage and handling facilities but excluding outside steam distribution.
  - 3. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment, and boiler plant piping, breeching and stacks and equipment after asbestos abatement.
- B. Definitions
  - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
  - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
  - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases and pipe spaces.
  - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, Boiler Plant and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
  - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C (300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C (90 to 450 degrees F).
  - 8. Density: kg/m<sup>3</sup> - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
  - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size.
  - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.

- a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
- b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
- 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
- 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
- 13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
- 14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
- 15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
- 16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
- 17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
- 18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
- 19. PC: Pumped condensate.
- 20. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
- 21. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
- 22. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
- 23. FOR: Fuel oil return.
- 24. CW: Cold water.
- 25. SW: Soft water.
- 26. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION: General requirements pertaining to mechanical Boiler Plant work.
- C. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Boiler plant piping.
- D. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
- E. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

**4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2)

**4.3.3.1.2** The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a

fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5\* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

- (1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides
- (2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.



4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
    - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
    - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

#### **1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic  
Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and  
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,  
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and  
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,  
Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and  
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface  
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal  
Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and  
Finishing Cement

C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate  
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible  
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in  
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe  
Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass  
Thermal Insulation

C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and  
Industrial Applications

C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters  
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes  
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block  
and Board Thermal Insulation

- C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced  
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low  
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal  
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven  
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building  
Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials  
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C  
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
  - 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire  
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
  - 101-09.....Life Safety Code
  - 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of  
Building Construction Materials
  - 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
  - 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials with  
Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry (MSS):
  - SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,  
and Manufacture

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3 pcf), k =  
0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for

temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

**2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

**2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM**

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

**2.4 CALCIUM SILICATE**

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

<b>Insulation Characteristics</b>		
<b>ITEMS</b>	<b>TYPE I</b>	<b>TYPE II</b>
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lb/ ft3)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft <sup>2</sup> degrees F)@	0.059	0.078

mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	(0.41)	(0.540)
Surface burning characteristics:		
Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

**2.5 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS**

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- E. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- G. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other

fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

- H. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

**2.6 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS**

- A. Removable insulation jackets shall be provided for all valves, control valves, traps, and other steam, condensate, equipment that is not insulated due to maintenance accessibility concerns.
- B. Insulation and Jacket:
  1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.
  2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.001 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
  3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
  4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.
  5. For large equipment, no piece shall weigh over 40 lbs. All large tanks shall come in at least two interlocking pieces. The blanket shall be custom designed for the piece of equipment being used.

**2.7 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

<b>Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)</b>	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- A. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation.
- B. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system.

## **2.8 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

## **2.9 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

## **2.10 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

### **2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00  
FIRESTOPPING.

### **2.12 FLAME AND SMOKE**

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "QUALITY ASSURANCE".

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR prior to application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).



- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. Insulate PRVs, flow meters, and steam traps.
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
  - 1. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- J. Boiler plant work not to be insulated:
  - 1. Pipes, valves and fittings:
    - a. Gas fuel
    - b. Oil unheated
    - c. Compressed Air (greater than 15 feet from steam connection)
    - d. Flowmeter sensing piping
    - e. Level sensor piping
    - f. Tank drains
    - g. Vents-tank, safety and back pressure valves except protective.
    - h. Continuous blowdown and boiler water sampling except protective.
    - i. Threaded valves
    - j. Check valves
    - k. Unions
    - l. Orifice flanges
    - m. Dielectric flanges and unions

- n. Steam header drains
  - o. Non-return stop and check valve drains
  - p. Pressure transmission to gages
  - q. Piping in control panels
  - r. Tube cleaning piping
  - s. Chemical feed from pump-type feeders
2. Boilers:
- a. Water column, piping and blowdown
  - b. Auxiliary low water cutoff, piping and blowdown
  - c. Remote water level indicators and piping blowdown
  - d. Steam gage piping
  - e. Safety valves and drip pan ells
  - f. Water level sensors and piping except where required by equipment manufacturer
  - g. Control piping and devices or interlocks
3. Equipment:
- a. Safety valves
  - b. Water meters
  - c. Oil meters
  - d. Air compressors and tanks
  - e. Chemical feeders
  - f. Boiler and feedwater sampler
  - g. All nameplates
4. Specialties:
- a. Pressure reducing valves
  - b. Control valves-water and steam
  - c. Level sensors-piping, valves and blowdown
  - d. Back pressure regulators-oil and steam
  - e. Strainers under 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) pipe size
  - f. Expansion bellows
  - g. Flexible connectors
  - h. Ball joints except piping between joints
- K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated

to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
  - a. Pipe risers through floors
  - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
  - c. Smoke partitions
  - d. Fire partitions

N. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All interior piping and ducts exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) that are conveying fluids below ambient air temperature.

### **3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
  - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
  - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
  - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
  - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
  - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
  - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

E. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.

F. Removable insulation jackets:

1. To minimize heat loss from fittings, the blanket shall extend beyond mating flanges into existing insulation for a minimum of 2". Where the blanket cannot fit over existing oversized insulation, the blanket shall butt up to existing insulation with a friction fit closing seam. All sections of pipes shall be insulated and open gaps are not acceptable. Blanket diameters that are 2" or larger than existing insulation shall be end capped to eliminate open air void.

**3.3 APPLICATION -BOILER PLANT, PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:**

A. Temperature range 120 to 230 degrees C (251 to 450 degrees F);

1. Application; Steam service 110 kpa (16 psig nominal) and higher, high pressure condensate to trap assembly, boiler bottom blowoff from boiler to blowoff valve closest to boiler.
2. Insulation and Jacket:
  - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor or access platform and any floors or platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
  - b. Mineral fiber for remaining locations.
  - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.

d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on atomizing steam and condensate lines at boilers and burners.

3. Thickness:

<b>Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Boiler Plant)</b>	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	125 (5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	125 (5)
38 (1-1/2) and above	150 (6)

B. Temperature range 100 to 121 degrees C (211 to 250 degrees F):

1. Application: Steam service 103 kpa (15 psig) and below, trap assembly discharge piping, boiler feedwater from feedwater heater to boiler feed pump recirculation, feedwater heater overflow, heated oil from oil heater to burners.

2. Insulation and Jacket:

a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (0 to 6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform, and any floors or access platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.

b. Mineral Fiber or rigid closed cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.

c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.

d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on condensate lines at boilers and burners.

3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

<b>Nominal Thickness Of Insulation</b>	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	50 (2)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50 (2)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

<b>Nominal Thickness Of Insulation</b>	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	38 (1.5)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75(3)

C. Temperature range 32 to 99 degrees C (90 to 211 degrees F):

1. Application: Pumped condensate, vacuum heating return, gravity and pumped heating returns, condensate transfer, condensate transfer pump recirculation, heated oil system to heaters and returns from burners, condensate return from convertors and heated water storage tanks.
2. Insulation Jacket:
  - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (six feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform and any floor or access platform on which tanks or pumps are located.
  - b. Mineral fiber or rigid closed-cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
  - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

<b>Nominal Thickness Of Insulation</b>	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50(2)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

<b>Nominal Thickness Of Insulation</b>	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	19 (0.75)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	19 (0.75)
38 (1-1/2) and above	25 1)

D. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:

1. Application: Piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above all floors and access platforms including continuous blowoff, feedwater and boiler water sample, blowoff tank vent, flash tank vents and condensater tank vent, shot-type chemical feed, fire tube boiler bottom blowoff after valves, valve by-passes.
2. Insulation thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium silicate with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 1800 mm (6 feet) of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.

E. Installation:

1. At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
2. Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
6. On calcium silicate, mineral fiber and rigid closed-cell phenolic foam systems, insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.
7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
8. Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
9. Insulate valve bonnet up to valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.
10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless



steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.

11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

### **3.4 APPLICATION-BOILER FLUE GAS SYSTEMS**

- A. Temperature range 150 to 370 degrees C (300 to 700 degrees F):
  1. Application: Transitions, stacks and breechings from boiler outlet to stack outlet; induced draft fans (if provided); flue gas recirculation fans and ductwork (if provided).
  2. Thickness:
    - a. Single-wall duct systems: 50 mm (2 inches).
    - b. Double-wall factory-fabricated duct systems with air space between walls: None.
  3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.
- B. Protective Insulation to Prevent Personnel Injury:
  1. Application: Double wall factory-fabricated duct system with uninsulated air space between walls within 900 mm (3 feet) horizontally and 1800 mm (6 feet) vertically of platform or floor.
  2. Insulation thickness; 25 mm (1 inch).
  3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.
- C. Insulating:
  1. Provide attachment facilities such as angles, welded studs, clip angles.
  2. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered. Seal joints with high temperature cement.
  3. Provide metal corner beads.
  4. Band insulation firmly in place to provide a smooth surface. Maximum band spacing shall not be more than 300 mm (12 inches).
  5. Install jacket. All surfaces outside of building must be weather tight. At termination of stub stacks, provide metal closure system which is connected and sealed to perimeter of stack to prevent water penetration of insulation.

### **3.5 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

**3.6 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE**

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

<b>Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)</b>					
		<b>Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)</b>			
<b>Operating Temperature Range/Service</b>	<b>Insulation Material</b>	<b>Less than 25 (1)</b>	<b>25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)</b>	<b>38 - 75 (1½ - 3)</b>	<b>100 (4) and Above</b>
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 08 00**  
**COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.
  - 1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning".
  - 2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.
  - 3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following HVAC systems will be commissioned:

1. Boiler Plant Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, FD and ID fan control).
2. HVAC Water Treatment Systems (Closed circuits - including shot feeders and final water analysis, open circuits - including water analysis, chemical/biocide tanks, injection piping, chemical/biocide pumps and motors, controls, water meter, and automatic blowdown).
3. Flue Gas Economizer (Bypass control damper and actuator, Safeties).

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

**3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

**3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:**

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required

labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

**3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 23 08 11**  
**DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Procedures for on-site demonstration and testing of equipment and systems.
- B. Instruction of Government operating personnel.
- C. All demonstrations, instructions and testing must be completed prior to Government acceptance for beneficial use.
- D. Plumbing and emergency power systems are not included.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Start-Up: Initial inspection, cleaning, lubrication, adjustment, and operation of equipment and systems by the contractor with the assistance of the representatives of the equipment manufacturers.
- B. Pre-Tests: The final stage of the start-up procedure. This occurs after all adjustments have been made except for minor fine-tuning that can be done during the pre-test. Serves as verification that the systems are ready for the final test. Witnessing of pre-test by Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) is not required.
- C. Final Tests: Tests, witnessed by the COR or their representative, which demonstrate that all equipment and systems are in compliance with requirements. At VA expense, VA may utilize the services of an independent testing organization or consultant to witness the tests.

**1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION: Operating and maintenance manuals
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION: Demonstration, instructions and testing of temporary equipment
- C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT: Sound and vibration levels; sound tests and vibration testing of rotating equipment
- D. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Leak testing of piping systems, pressure testing of non-boiler safety valves
- E. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS: Demonstration and testing of water tube boilers, burners, controls and accessories
- F. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT: Demonstration and testing of feedwater deaerator

- G. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT:  
Demonstration and testing of boiler plant instrumentation, controls and computer work station
- H. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Experienced, trained technical service personnel who are representatives of the equipment manufacturers and system designers shall demonstrate, provide instructions, pre-test and final test, as specified, the following equipment:
  - 1. Boilers and economizers
  - 2. Burners
  - 3. Control systems.
  - 4. Instrumentation.
- B. The person responsible for programming the computer workstation shall demonstrate and provide instructions on hardware, software and programming.
- C. The COR, upon request, will provide a list of personnel to receive instructions and will coordinate their attendance at agreed-upon times.
- D. All safety devices shall comply with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Manual.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Names and qualifications of personnel performing demonstrations, instructions and tests.
- C. Certification that pre-testing is complete. Copies of boiler-burner and feedwater deaerator pre-test data as specified.
- D. Preliminary schedule of all demonstrations, instructions and final tests two weeks prior to proposed dates.
- E. Provide reports within three weeks after satisfactory completion of demonstrations, instructions, and tests. List date, type of work, persons participating, amount of time, test results, calculations of test results, test data.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.



**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION FOR FINAL TESTS, DEMONSTRATIONS, AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Verify that equipment and systems are fully operational. Complete all start-up and pre-test activities for all equipment and systems. Complete all construction and finish work.
- B. Arrange for all test personnel for all equipment to be continuously present during one period of time so that all equipment and systems can be tested in their interrelated functions. For instance, feedwater deaerator will be tested during the boiler testing, and instrumentation performance will be evaluated in conjunction with boiler testing.
- C. Deliver maintenance and operating manuals four weeks prior to instruction period.
- D. Furnish all special tools.

**3.2 FINAL TESTS**

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of each equipment and system.
- B. Provide tests on equipment as specified in the individual specification sections.

**3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TRAINING**

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of equipment and systems to Government personnel no more than four weeks prior to scheduled Government operation of the plant.

- B. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis of instruction. Review contents of manuals with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shut-down of each item of equipment. Allow Government personnel to practice operating the equipment under supervision of instructors.
- D. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.
- E. Provide video with audio of all instructions given orally to VA personnel. Provide four copies of the tapes.
- F. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**3.6 TIME ALLOCATED FOR DEMONSTRATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. At least 4 total instructor hours to include boilers, economizers, burners, burner controls, combustion controls, instrumentation.
- B. At least 4 total instructor hours to include computer workstation and programs.
- C. At least 4 total instructor hours to include other equipment.
- D. These sessions shall be scheduled to include all five (5) boiler house personnel [four (4) operators and one (1) supervisor]. Multiple occurrences of the same session content may be required to ensure all personnel obtains all 12 hours of training. Schedule closely with boiler house personnel and COR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 09 11**  
**INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL:**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Automatic controls, instruments, monitoring and data management systems and accessories for the boilers, burners and other boiler plant mechanical equipment. The specification classifies the systems into automatic boiler and burner control systems, burner management systems (flame safeguard), and data management and instrumentation systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- C. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Piping for controls and instrumentation panel.
- D. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS: Instrumentation furnished with water tube boilers.
- E. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT: Automatic Boiler Water Management.
- G. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS.
- I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. The integration of the variable speed forced and induced draft fans into the existing boiler and burner control, monitoring, data gathering, instrumentation and associated systems specified in this section shall be provided by one company that has been in business at least three years engineering, designing and servicing industrial and institutional boiler control and instrumentation systems similar to those specified herein, as a primary business. That company shall furnish all components and provide complete calibration, programming, start-up, testing, demonstrations, instructions and training services.
- B. Submit documented evidence, including start-up and acceptance test data, and references, that the company has performed satisfactory work on at least six systems similar to those specified. For instance, submit experience information on systems involving parallel positioning

combustion control and on variable speed forced draft fan drives, if these systems are specified.

C. Equipment Experience Requirements: Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.

D. Code Approval:

1. All burner management and combustion control systems and devices shall comply with NFPA 85. Locations and arrangements of safety devices on fuel trains shall comply with diagrams included in "Annex A" in the code.
2. All burner management controls and interlock devices shall be UL listed and FM approved. All controllers that include burner management functions shall be UL listed and FM approved.
3. Computer-based electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Part 15, Subpart J, for Class A computing devices governing radio frequency electromagnetic interference (EMI) while continuing to operate normally.
4. All electrical wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70.

E. Personnel: All work shall be done by properly trained, skilled technicians who are regularly employed and qualified in the installation, programming, start-up, calibration, and testing of the systems provided, and who will be directed by experienced engineers employed by the equipment supplier. Personnel must have three years minimum experience with industrial and institutional boiler plant controls and instruments similar to those being furnished for this project.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates of compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE (Articles 1.3.A, B, D & F). In addition, submit past performance questionnaire (Form VA-NEBC) for five (5) past projects of the same class (scope & complexity) as this project.
- C. Submit information sufficient to verify compliance with all contract requirements as specified and shown on project drawings.
- D. Automatic Boiler Control and Burner Management and Safety Interlock Systems:
  1. Catalog cuts and specification sheets providing description and performance data on: Controllers, control and indicating stations,

sensors and transmitters, signal conditioners, electric switches and relays, indicators and annunciators, safety interlock devices, drive units and actuators, control valves, mechanical linkage systems, compressed air filters and regulators.

2. Statement from controller manufacturer that the type and model submitted is the current generation and that the manufacturer will support the units with parts and service for at least ten years.
  3. Information on all the specific systems that is sufficient to allow complete troubleshooting. As a minimum this should include explanation of the control logic, and wiring diagrams of equipment and systems.
  4. Hardware systems schematics showing field and panel equipment interface block diagram.
  5. Location of interlock devices on the burners, boilers, fuel trains and accessory equipment.
- E. As-built Logic and Wiring Diagrams: One set of reproducible prints and CAD disks delivered to Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) prior to turning systems over to VA for operation. Supply revised drawings if changes are made during the startup and commissioning process.
- F. Pressure Gages and Thermometers:
1. Catalog cuts showing design, construction, dimensions of gages and accessories.
  2. Accuracy.
  3. Pressure and temperature limitations of gages and accessories.
  4. List of scale ranges to be provided.
- G. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
INCITS 154-1988(R1999)..Office Machines and Supplies - Alphanumeric  
Machines - Keyboard Arrangements
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B16.36-2009.....Orifice Flanges

- B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- PTC 4-2008.....Fired Steam Generators
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-2011.....National Electrical Code
  - 85-2007.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - ICS 6-93(R2001, R2006)..Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
  - WC 63.2-1996(R2003).....Performance Standard for Coaxial Premise Data  
Communications Cables
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
  - 508-06.....Industrial Control Equipment
  - 1449-09.....Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors, Second  
Edition
  - 1998-09.....Software in Programmable Components

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS:**

**2.1 AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD):**

- A. Basic Description of Controllers and Control Functions:
  - 1. Controllers where required for additional control features shall be industrial-process-grade multi-loop programmable microprocessor or PLC.
  - 2. Controllers shall be manufactured separate from and shall be separate assemblies from the Burner Management (Flame Safeguard System)
  - 3. Control functions:
    - a. Forced draft fan control.
    - d. Boiler outlet draft.
  - 4. Control features:
    - a. Variable frequency drives on forced draft fan motors.
    - b. Variable frequency drives on induced draft fan motors.
  - 5. Refer to the paragraphs which follow for complete detailed requirements.
- B. Controllers: Multiple-loop programmable microprocessor or programmable logic (PLC) proportional-integral-differential (PID) solid state electronic controllers shall control all functions except burner management.

1. Accuracy: 0.1% analog inputs and outputs.
2. Resolution: 16 bit input and output.
3. Environment: 0 to 50 degrees C, 15% to 95% RH, non-condensing.
4. As a minimum, each controller shall have capability for four analog and four digital inputs, two analog and four digital outputs, and two PID loops.
5. Memory retention for twelve months minimum for power failure or for storage as spare parts.
6. Membrane push buttons with tactile feedback.
7. Displays shall be a combination of English language, color graphics, and digital with 0.5 percent resolution, visible from wide angle.
8. Bumpless manual/automatic transfer.
9. High and low alarms for all inputs.
10. Programming: Controllers shall have capability for quick (5 - 10 minutes) reloading of memory by operating personnel upon memory loss. Provide all software and hardware necessary to allow field downloading of configuration memory to the microprocessors.
11. Password Protection: Provide levels of password protection for all safety related options and parameters including all commissioning programming. Provide all passwords to Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
12. In the event of a controller fault, the controller shall have a dedicated relay output that results in the shut down of the boiler and provides an alarm to a panel-mounted light and audible alarm. Failure of control system for one boiler shall not affect automatic and manual operation of other boilers.
13. Controllers and software that operate variable frequency drives shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with UL 508.
14. Controllers shall provide serial RS232/RS485 Modbus communication with computer workstation running latest Microsoft Windows based operating system. This includes data gathering and processing, report generation, monitoring, annunciation and control. It shall be possible to defeat the remote control from the front panel of each individual controller, preventing any status changes from being initiated at the computer workstation.
15. All controllers, including those assigned to data processing, shall be same model and series.

16. Controllers shall be the current generation product that will be supported by the manufacturer, with parts and service, for a minimum of ten years from time of installation.
  17. All controllers shall be mounted within specified control panels.
  18. Examples of acceptable controllers: Hays-Cleveland "AC Station", MicroMod "Mod 30 ML", Moore 323, Preferred "PCC III", Toshiba "LC500".
- C. Power Supplies: Provide separate uninterrupted power supply for each boiler controller. Any signal that is common to all boilers, such as plant master control signals, shall be isolated from all other boilers so that failure in one boiler circuit will not affect other boilers.
- D. Drive Units and Actuators for Dampers, Fuel Flow Control Valves:
1. Electric drive units are required.
  2. Electric drive units shall have continuous modulating duty cycle without any duty cycle or thermal motor limitations. Shall start instantaneously at full rated torque, stop instantaneously without coast or overshoot. Shall smoothly operate all connected devices without overload. Provide 100 percent duty cycle maintenance free motors that never overheat or burnout under stalled conditions. Gearing shall eliminate backlash. Movement shall be constant speed and shall be coordinated with the controlled process so that performance parameters remain within specified limits.
  3. Boiler outlet damper drive units may be different model than drive units for fuel valves and forced draft damper. Drive units shall be capable of 136 Nm (100 ft-lb.) torque minimum. Less powerful drive units may be utilized if certified as adequate by the burner manufacturer.
- E. Variable Speed Drives (VSD) for Forced Draft and Induced Draft Fans:
1. Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR STARTERS, for electrical requirements. In addition, there shall be a VSD mounted operator interface unit that allows configuration of drive parameters and displays diagnostic information for troubleshooting.
  2. Provide feedback system including motor speed and direction of rotation to combustion controller. Feedback transmitter must have no-drift guarantee. Feedback system shall not be affected by position of H-O-A switch on motor control system.
  3. Provide noise filters.



4. The VSD shall automatically limit the rate of fan speed increase to that which will prevent an over-current trip in the event of a "step" speed increase of 0 - 100%.
  5. Provide constant speed feature and operator-selectable air/fuel program in the controller for constant speed operation maintaining specified air/fuel ratios (excess air).
  6. Forced draft and induced draft fan damper operation is required in conjunction with operation of the VSD(s) at the lower firing rates.
- F. Transmitters: See Paragraphs, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS, TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
- G. Final Control Elements:
1. Forced draft fan dampers, Induced draft fan dampers, variable speed forced draft fan drives (VSD: Refer to Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.)
  2. Dampers in stacks and breechings: Refer to Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS.
- H. Uninterrupted Power Supplies:
1. Provide separate complete protected power conditioners for each boiler control and for master control. Power supply shall protect all computers, controls, instruments and accessories from damage due to ground leakage, spikes, sags, surges, transients and overloads in the incoming power supply.
  2. Line interactive, UL 1449-rated, interactive digital display. Automatic internal bypass. Smooth sine wave output.
  3. Suitable for ambient temperature of 44 degrees C (110 degrees F) in boiler room panel.
  4. Hot swappable batteries.
  5. Audible and visual alarms to signal failure of power supply.
  6. This UPS system can be deleted from the project if controls furnished have integral protection from power supply irregularities listed above, and if software can be immediately reloaded by plant personnel.
- I. Spare Parts and Tools:
1. Master control steam pressure transmitter: One complete unit, calibrated for the service.
  2. Hardware and software sufficient for downloading and uploading all programming configurations with all the controllers.
  3. Electric power drive unit: One of each size and type used

J. Detailed Control Functions:

1. Integration of Forced Draft and Induced Draft fan volume control into the Control of Burner Firing Rates to Maintain Steam Header Pressure:
  - a. Interface with burner management system for automatic positioning of forced draft and induced draft fan speed and fuel flow control valves during pre-purge, ignition, shutdown and post-purge.
  - f. Interlocks to prove proper positions of forced draft and induced draft fan speed, boiler/economizer outlet damper and fuel flow control valves for ignition and running cycles.
2. Boiler Outlet Draft Control:
  - a. Automatically modulate position of boiler or economizer outlet damper to maintain constant negative pressure (draft) at the flue gas outlet of the boiler. Utilize feed forward signal from the boiler/burner submaster air/fuel controller to enhance control response. Position damper open and closed during boiler start-up and shut-down cycles.
  - b. Maintain draft at negative 25 Pa (0.1 inches WC) plus or minus 10 Pa (0.05 inches WC). Provide local gauge with remote indication at operator interface.
  - c. Panel-mounted automatic controller, with manual/automatic feature and set point adjustment, for each boiler. Locate on main instrumentation panel unless otherwise shown.
  - d. Draft sensor, transmitter, and outlet damper actuator for each boiler. Refer to Article, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
  - e. Automatically position damper as required for pre-purge, burner ignition and shut down. Provide damper position switch interlocked with burner management system. Refer to Paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.
3. Boiler and Economizer Efficiency Calculation and Display: If not provided on the computer work station, provide continuous automatic calculations and indication of heat-loss combustion efficiency based on flue gas outlet temperature of economizer (or boiler if economizer is not provided), flue gas oxygen, and type of fuel in use. Base calculation method on ASME Performance Test Code Form Number 4.1b, HEAT LOSS EFFICIENCY, with no consideration for boiler radiation and unaccounted losses.

**2.2 PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS:**

- A. Transmitters for gage pressure, differential pressure, fluid level, and draft utilized for instrumentation, computer workstation, and controls.
- B. "Smart" programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct-sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, non-interactive external span and zero adjustment, solid-state plug-in circuit boards. Minimum accuracy plus or minus 0.1 percent of calibrated span. 40:1 minimum rangeability. Communication system shall be compatible with boiler plant controls and instrumentation.
- C. Shut-off and blowdown valves on all transmitters.  
Equalizing/calibration manifold valves on all differential pressure and fluid level transmitters. Connection points to permit calibration of system with a portable pressure calibrator.
- D. Reservoirs for transmitter piping connections where an interface between liquid and steam is present, such as boiler water level sensing and differential pressure steam flow meter applications.
- E. Provide and deliver to Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) all hardware and software necessary for field calibrating and programming all transmitters.
- F. Spare Parts: One transmitter of each type utilized in the project.

**2.3 TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS:**

- A. Provide resistance temperature detectors (RTD).
- B. Provide transmitters or panel-mounted indicator transmitters, transducers, and receivers compatible with the system including the controllers, recorders, and computer workstation.
- C. Minimum accuracy one percent of actual temperature.
- D. Boiler and economizer flue gas temperature sensors shall be averaging type and shall extend across width of stack or breeching.

**2.4 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND, PIPE OR TANK-MOUNTED:**

- A. Construction:
  - 1. Case: Solid armored front between measuring element and dial, blowout back, bottom connection, phenol turret type.
  - 2. Dial: Non-corrosive, 110 mm (4-1/2 inch) diameter face with black markings on white background.
  - 3. Measuring Element: Bourdon tube designed for the required service. Provide bellows designed for service for pressure ranges under 100 kPa (15 psi).
  - 4. Movement: Stainless steel, rotary.

5. Pointer: Micrometer adjustable, black color.
  6. Window: Plastic.
  7. Liquid Filled Gages: Provide at inlet and outlet of all pumps, on compressed air systems, and on fuel and atomizing media lines at locations closest to burners where bourdon tube gages are utilized. Gage filling shall be glycerin or silicone oil. Purpose of filling is to provide pulsation dampening. As an option to liquid filling, provide dry gages that have built-in fluid clutch dampeners that are not vulnerable to plugging due to foreign material.
- B. Accuracy: ASME B40.100, Grade 2A, ½ percent, on all gages; except Grade A, one percent permitted on diaphragm actuated gages, liquid filled gages, and compound gages.
- C. Accessories:
1. Red set hands on gages located at automatic pressure regulator valve outlets.
  2. Needle valve or gage cock rated for the service.
  3. Syphon on all steam gages.
  4. Pulsation snubbers on diaphragm-type gages located adjacent to gas burners.
- D. Scale Ranges: Provide dual English/metric scales:
1. Low pressure steam to 100 kPa (15 psi): 0 to 200 kPa/0 to 30 psi.
  2. Medium pressure steam to 407 kPa (59 psi): 0 to 700 kPa/0 to 100 psi.
  3. High pressure steam above 407 kPa (59 psi): 0 to 1400 kPa/0 to 200 psi.
  4. Natural and LP gas: 0 to 200 kPa/0 to 30 psi.
  5. Gas burner, 125 percent of full load pressure, kPa/inches WC.
  6. Oil burner, 125 percent of full load pressure, kPa/psi.
  7. Compressed air, 345 kPa & higher (50 psi & higher): 0 to 1100 kPa/0 to 160 psi.
  8. Other services, 200 percent of maximum operating pressure.
- E. Boiler Steam Pressure Gages: Refer to Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.
- F. Panel-mounted Gages: Refer to Article, MAIN INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL PANEL.

**2.5 THERMOMETERS, PIPE OR TANK-MOUNTED:**

- A. General: Thermometer locations are shown on the drawings.
- B. Construction:

1. Industrial type, separable well and socket, union connected.
2. Scales: Red reading mercury combination 30 to 300 degrees Fahrenheit/0 to 150 degrees Celsius scales, unless otherwise shown. Scale length 220 mm (9 inch) except 170 mm (7 inch) scale length acceptable on oil burner piping. Mercury sealed under pressure with inert gas to prevent oxidation and separation of column.
3. Case: Corrosion resistant with glass or plastic front.
4. Form: Straight or back form except thermometers located more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above floor or platform shall be adjustable angle.
5. Wells: Sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow. Provide snug sliding fit between socket and well.
6. Accuracy: One percent of scale range.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION, BOILER PLANT INSTRUMENTATION, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS:**

##### A. General:

1. Nameplates, Labels and Identification: Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
2. Electrical Work and Safety Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70 and referenced electrical sections of these specifications.
3. Electrical Wiring: Comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS; Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW); and Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES. The term "wiring" includes furnishing of wire, conduit, miscellaneous material and labor to install a complete working system as specified.
4. All devices plumbing and wiring shall comply with and be arranged as shown in the most recent edition of the "VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual".
5. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service or damage to equipment due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect from lightning and static electricity all wiring that comes from external sources.
6. Except for short apparatus connections, run conduit and pneumatic tubing parallel to or at right angles to the building structure.
7. Run tubing and wire connecting devices in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinets neatly racked to permit tracing. Rack

wiring bridging a cabinet door along the hinge side and protect from damage. Provide grommets, sleeves or vinyl tape to protect plastic tubing or wires from sharp edges of panels, conduit, and other items. Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops; each loop shall be at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optic systems shall be self-supporting, code gage steel enclosure.

8. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Label or code each wire at each end. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
9. Cables:
  - a. Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board.
  - b. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
  - c. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
  - d. Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible location. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
- B. Pressure, Temperature, Level and Flow Transmitters: Mount in locations accessible from floor or platform without use of portable ladders. Provide separate conduit for each transmitter signal if recommended by manufacturer. Protect sensor or controller on steam or water service by an adequate water seal at all times and provide blowdown facilities to permit blowdown of sensing lines. Install temperature sensors with entire temperature sensing surface immersed in media being measured. Locate outside air temperature sensor on north side of building away from heat sources. Provide isolation valves on all transmitters connected to fluid systems. Locate isolation valves so that transmitter can be isolated while main sensing line is being blown down. Provide equalizing valves on all differential pressure transmitters. Provide valved drains on all fluid lines. Valves shall be rated for minimum of 150 percent of system pressure and temperature.
- C. Wiring and Piping: Is generally not shown on the drawings. All wiring and piping must be provided in accordance with NFPA 70 and ASME B31.1.

- D. Combustion Control Linkage Systems: After completion of burner adjustments, counter sink all lever set screws into shafts or pin levers to shafts to prevent levers from slipping on the shafts.

**3.3 INSTALLATION, PRESSURE GAGES:**

Orient gages so that dials are upright and visible from the nearest walkway or access platform. Install gages with gage cocks. Provide pig-tail syphons on steam service. Provide compound gages on all pump suction lines and on feedwater deaerator; provide pressure gages elsewhere. Install liquid-filled or equivalent (as specified) gages at inlet and outlet of all pumps, on compressed air systems, and on fuel and atomizing media lines at locations closest to burners. If diaphragm-type gages are used, provide pulsation dampeners instead of liquid-filling.

**3.4 INSTALLATION, THERMOMETERS:**

Arrange thermometers so that scales are upright and visible from nearest walkway or access platform. Provide adjustable angle thermometers on applications more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above floor or platform. Tilt the angle type thermometers for proper view from floor or platform. Locate wells in flow stream.

**3.6 TESTING, BOILER PLANT INSTRUMENTATION, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS:**

- A. Representatives of the designer of the system shall demonstrate proper operation and calibration of all components, computer programs, and entire systems to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). If the project includes boiler/burner testing, the demonstration involving boiler/burner data shall be conducted during the boiler/burner tests. Furnish personnel, instrumentation, and equipment necessary to perform calibration and testing. All calibration work must be completed prior to the testing.
- B. Burner Management (Safety Control) Systems: All test shall be based on the most recent edition of the "VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual", also Refer to Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.
- C. Testing shall demonstrate proper calibration of input and output devices, the proper operation of all equipment, proper execution of the sequence of operation, proper tuning of control loops and maintaining of all set points.
- D. Document all tests with detailed report of test results. Explain in detail the nature of each failure and corrective action taken.

- E. During and after completion of the pretests, and again after the final acceptance tests, identify, determine causes, replace, repair and calibrate equipment that fails to comply with contract requirements or the standards of the manufacturer. Provide written report to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- F. Demonstrate safety and operating interlocks.
- G. Demonstrate that programming is not lost and that the control and instrumentation system performs the correct sequence of control and instrument functions after a loss of power.
- H. Furnish to Contracting Officer's Representative graphed trends of control loops to demonstrate that the control loops are stable and that set points are maintained. Trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one minute.
- I. Signal Transmission System Equipment:
  - 1. Ground Rod Tests: Before any wire is connected to the ground rods, use a portable ground testing instrument to test each ground or group of grounds.
  - 2. Coaxial Cable Tests: Implement NEMA WC 63.2 as a minimum.

### **3.7 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

### **3.8 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### **3.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 23 21 11**  
**BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL:**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

All boiler plant piping systems, except plumbing and sanitary, including piping supports. Piping located outside of the boiler plant building is not included.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION
- B. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- D. Control valves: Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.
- E. Control valves: Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- F. Flow Meters: Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- G. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Entire installation shall comply with ASME Power Piping Code, ASME B31.1 and appendices.
- B. Boiler External Piping, as defined in the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I, is required to be constructed and inspected in conformance with the ASME Code.
- C. Mechanics shall be skilled in their work or trade. Welders on pressure vessels or piping shall show evidence of qualification in accordance with the ASME Power Piping Code and the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current. Each welder shall utilize a stamp to identify all work performed by the welder. The Government reserves the right to reject any personnel found unqualified in the performance of work for which they are employed.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Piping:

1. ASTM material specification number.
  2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
  3. Manufacturer.
- C. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:
1. ASTM material specification number.
  2. ASME standards number.
  3. Catalog cuts.
  4. Pressure and temperature ratings.
- D. Valves - Gate, Globe, Check, Plug, Butterfly, Ball:
1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
  2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
  3. Materials of construction.
  4. Accessories.
- E. Sight flow indicators:
1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
  2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
  3. Materials of construction.
- F. Quick-Couple Hose Connectors and Steam Hose:
1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
  2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
  3. Materials of construction.
  4. Type of seal between couplings.
  5. Flexibility of steam hose.
- G. Pressure Reducing and Regulating Valves, Back Pressure Relief Valves, Safety Valves, Relief Valves:
1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
  2. Service limitations (type of fluid, maximum pressure and temperatures).
  3. Materials of construction.
  4. Flow capacity at required set pressure.
  5. Predicted sound levels, at operating condition, for steam pressure reducing valves.
- H. Strainers:
1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
  2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
  3. Materials of construction.
  4. Strainer basket or liner mesh.
  5. Pressure loss and flow rate data.

I. Steam Traps:

1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Service limitations (maximum pressures and temperatures).
3. Materials of construction.
4. Flow rates at differential pressures shown on drawings.
5. Orifice size for each trap.

J. Flexible Connectors:

1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
3. Materials of construction.
4. Maximum allowable lateral and axial movements.
5. Description of type of movement permitted, intermittent offset or continuous vibration.

K. Pipe Support Systems:

1. Credentials of technical personnel who will design the support systems.
2. Validation of computer program for pipe support selection.
3. Input and output data for pipe support selection program for all piping systems with pipe sizes 60 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above.
4. Hanger load calculation methods and results for piping systems with pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below.
5. Piping layouts showing location and type of each hanger and support.
6. Catalog cuts showing design and construction of each hanger and support and conformance of hangers and supports to MSS standards.
7. Drawings showing arrangement and sizes of all components comprising each spring-type hanger and support assembly.
8. Load rating and movement tables for all spring hangers.

**1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

All piping shall be stored and kept free of foreign material and shall be internally and externally cleaned of all oil, dirt, rust and foreign material. Deliver and store valves and pipe hangers in sealed shipping containers with labeling in place. Storage must be in dry, protected location.

**1.6 INFORMATION ON PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE DESIGN OF PIPING SYSTEMS:**

- A. Steam service pressures are selected to provide optimum pressure to the facilities served by the boiler plant. Main steam header pressure shall be controlled at 100psi. Maximum pressure capability of steam systems between boilers and through first pressure reducing valve protected by

- a safety valve shall be governed by the pressure/temperature relationship of the highest safety valve setting shown for the boilers.
- B. Steam distribution systems protected by safety valves following pressure reducing stations or protected by safety valves on the boilers shall be governed by the pressure/temperature relationship developed by the maximum setting of the safety valve on that system.
  - C. Boiler feedwater systems between boiler feed pumps, economizers, and boilers are designed for a normal maximum temperature of 138 °C (280 °F), and emergency temperature of 213 °C (415 °F) (if economizers are provided and economizer safety relief valve setting is 1896 kPa (275 psi)). Design pressure is the greater of: boiler feed pump shut off head; or 1896 kPa (275 psi) set pressure, plus accumulation, of economizer relief valve.
  - D. Condensate collection and transfer systems to suction of boiler feed pumps are designed for maximum temperatures to 100 °C (212 °F), and pressures 276 kPa (40 psi). Vacuum return systems shall operate between 0 and 27 kPa (0 and 8 inch Hg) vacuum and equivalent steam saturation temperatures.
  - E. Drips, drains, blowdown, water sampling, and chemical treatment are designed, and materials and equipment are applied in accordance with the maximum pressure and temperature of the system with which they are associated.
  - F. Low pressure steam, condensate, vacuum and vents are designed for service pressures and temperatures equivalent to 103 kPa (15 psi) saturated steam.
  - G. Compressed air systems are designed to accommodate a maximum pressure of 850 kPa (125 psi).
  - H. Instrumentation and control piping shall be provided for the service and pressure characteristics of the systems to which they are connected.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A47/A47M-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48/A48M-03(2008).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and  
Seamless

A105/A105M-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel  
Forgings for Piping Applications

A106/A106M-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon  
Steel Pipe For High Temperature Service

A126-04(2009).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings  
for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings

A193/A193M-10.....Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and  
Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High  
Temperature Service

A194/A194M-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy  
Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-  
Temperature Service, or Both

A197/A197M-00(2006).....Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable  
Iron

A216/A216M-08.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings,  
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, For High  
Temperature Service

A234/A234M-10.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of  
Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for  
Moderate and High Temperature Service

A269-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded  
Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General  
Service

A395/A395M-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile  
Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for use at  
Elevated Temperatures

A536-84(2009).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings

B61-08.....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve  
Bronze Castings

B62-09.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze  
or Ounce metal Castings

B88/B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube

- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: 2010 Edition with current Addenda
  - Section I.....Power Boilers
  - Section IX.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
  - B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
  - B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
  - B16.5-2009.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½  
Through 24
  - B16.9-2007.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
  - B16.11-2009.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
  - B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint  
Pressure Fittings
  - B31.1-2010.....Power Piping
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry (MSS):
- SP-45-03(2008).....Bypass and Drain Connections
  - SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design,  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation
  - SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and  
Application
  - SP-80-2008.....Bronze, Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
  - SP-89-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Fabrication and  
Installation Practices
  - SP-90-2000.....Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and  
Supports
  - SP-97-2006.....Integrally Reinforced Forged Branch Outlet  
Fittings - Socket Welding, Threaded and  
Buttwelding Ends
  - SP-127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems Seismic - Wind -  
Dynamic Design, Selection, Application
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 30-2008.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
  - 31-2011.....Standard for the Installation of Oil Burning  
Equipment
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
- B2.1-2009.....Specification for Welding Procedure and  
Performance Qualification

G. Pipe Fabrication Institute (PFI):

PFI ES-24-08.....Pipe Bending Methods, Tolerances, Process and  
Material Requirements

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS:**

**2.1 STEAM PIPING:**

- A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW). Schedule 80 for piping with threaded ends and piping over 862 kPa (125 psig) with welded ends. Standard weight permitted for pipe sizes 300 mm (12 inches) and above.
- B. Joints:
  - 1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded
  - 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded, or socket-welded.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe, all elbows long radius.
  - 2. Threaded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
  - 3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi) class.
- D. Unions on Threaded Piping: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
- E. Flanges and Bolts: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi) pressure class, except 2050 kPa (300 psi) class required adjacent to 1725 kPa (250 psi) and 2050 kPa (300 psi) class valves. Bolts shall be high strength steel ASTM A193, Class 2, Grade B8. Nuts shall be ASTM A194.

**2.2 STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING:**

- A. Includes all gravity, drip return, pumped and vacuum systems. Does not include piping system between boiler feed pumps and boilers.
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 80.
- C. Joints:
  - 1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.

2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded or socket-welded.

D. Fittings:

1. Welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.

2. Threaded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.

3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class.

E. Unions on Threaded Piping: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 2050 kPa (30 psi). On piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under.

F. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASTM A105, ASME B16.5, 1025 kPa (150 psi).

**2.3 BOILER FEEDWATER PIPING:**

A. Piping from boiler feedwater pump discharge to inlet of boilers.

B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW. Piping with threaded joints shall be Schedule 80; welded joints Schedule 40.

C. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.

2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (two inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded, or socket-welded.

D. Fittings:

1. Butt-welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.

2. Threaded Joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.

3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class.

E. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable or ductile iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.

F. Flanges and Bolts: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 2050 kPa (300 psi) pressure class. Bolts shall be High strength ASTM A193, Class 2, Grade B8. Nuts shall be ASTM A194.



**2.4 BOILER BLOWOFF PIPING:**

- A. From boiler bottom blowoff connection to blowoff tank. Connections between boiler accessories drain valves and blowoff lines.
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A106, Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.
- C. Joints: Butt-welded.
- D. Fittings: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe, all elbows long radius, no tees or crosses permitted.
- E. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 2050 kPa (300 psi).

**2.5 DRAIN PIPING FROM BOILER ACCESSORIES TO DRAIN VALVE:**

- A. Drain piping from water column, low water cutoffs, gage glass, water level sensor, remote water level devices (where applied).
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A106, seamless, Schedule 40.
- C. Joints: Threaded.
- D. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
- E. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.

**2.6 VENT LINES FROM TANKS AND SAFETY AND RELIEF VALVES:**

- A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
- B. Joints:
  - 1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.
  - 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded or butt-welded.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234 Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
  - 2. Threaded Joints: Cast iron, ASME B16.4, 850 kPa (125 psi).
- D. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 1025 kPa (150 psi) class.
- E. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).

**2.7 BOILER WATER SAMPLING, CONTINUOUS BLOWDOWN:**

- A. Pipe: Steel, ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.
- B. Joints: Threaded.
- C. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.

Fittings between boiler and first stop valve must be forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi) or 20,700 kPa (3000 psi) class.

D. Unions: Malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.

**2.8 FEEDWATER SAMPLING AND CHEMICAL FEED PIPING:**

A. Pipe: Stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, Type 316.

B. Fittings: Stainless steel Type 316 welding fittings.

**2.9 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING:**

A. Instrument and Control Piping (Sensing Point to Transmitter, Controller, or Other Instrument): Construction shall be same as specified for main service.

B. Drain Piping (All Drain Piping Discharging to Floor Drain-From Drain Valve to Floor Drain):

1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.

2. Fittings and Unions: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron, 1025 kPa (150 psi), threaded.

C. Pump Recirculation:

1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, double extra strong. Schedule 40 permitted on all lines 1500 mm (5 feet) or more from the recirculation orifice.

2. Joints: Threaded.

3. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class, except 1025 kPa (150 psi) class permitted on all lines 1500 mm (5 feet) or more from the recirculation orifice.

4. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, same pressure class as nearest fittings.

**2.10 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS:**

Provide threaded dielectric unions for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. For 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above, provide copper and steel flanges electrically isolated at gasket and by sleeves at bolts.

Fittings on cold water and soft water lines shall be rated for 690 kPa (100 psi), 27 °C (80 °F). Fittings on steam condensate lines shall be rated at 510 kPa (75 psi), 120 °C (250 °F). Fittings on other services shall be rated for the maximum pressure and temperature conditions of the service.

**2.11 VALVES; GATE, GLOBE, PLUG, CHECK, BALL, BUTTERFLY, VENT COCKS:**

A. Valves for particular services are generally specified as Type Numbers. The Type Numbers are defined below. All valves of the same type shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Comply with MSS SP-45, MSS SP-80, and ASME B31.1. Design valves for the service fluids and conditions. Pressure-temperature ratings listed are minimum requirements. Packing and gaskets shall not contain asbestos.

B. Valve Type Designations:

1. Gate Valves:

a. Type 101: Cast steel body ASTM A216 WCB, rated for 1025 kPa at 260 °C (150 psi at 500 °F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (stellite) or nickel copper alloy seats, 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.

1) Provide factory installed globe-valved warm-up bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.

2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains. Conform to MSS SP-45.

b. Type 102: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 1725 kPa (250 psi) saturated steam, 3440 kPa (500 psi) WOG, bronze wedge and seats, 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings.

1) Provide factory installed globe-valved bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.

2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains if valve is in steam service. Conform to MSS SP-45.

c. Type 103: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1375 kPa (200 psi) WOG, bronze or bronze faced wedge and seats, 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings.

1) Provide factory installed globe-valved bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.

2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains if valve is in steam service. Conform to MSS SP-45.

- d. Type 104: Bronze body ASTM B61, rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) saturated steam, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG, bronze wedges and Monel or stainless steel seats, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet.
  - e. Type 105: Forged steel body ASTM A105, rated for 2050 kPa at 216 °C (300 psi at 420 °F) minimum, Class 4130 kPa (600 psi) or Class 5500 kPa (800 psi), hardened stainless steel or stellite wedge and seats, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
2. Globe Valves:
- a. Type 201: Cast steel body ASTM A216 WCB, rated for 1025 kPa at 260 °C (150 psi at 500 °F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel or stellite disc and seat, 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings. Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains where shown. Conform to MSS SP-45.
  - b. Type 202: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 1725 kPa (250 psi) saturated steam, 3440 kPa (500 psi) WOG, bronze or bronze faced disc and seat, 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings. Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains where shown. Conform to MSS SP-45.
  - c. Type 203: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1375 kPa (200 psi) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc (Teflon or composition facing permitted) and seat, 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings.
  - d. Type 204: Bronze body ASTM B61, rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) saturated steam, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG, hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, renewable seat rings.
  - e. Type 205: Forged steel body ASTM A105, rated for 2050 kPa at 216 °C (300 psi at 420 °F) minimum, Class 4130 kPa (600 psi) or Class 5500 kPa (800 psi), stainless steel disc, stellite seat, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
3. Plug Valves: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 1200 kPa (175 psi) WOG, one-fourth turn to open. 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. All components designed

for service to which applied: natural gas, LP gas (propane), or fuel oil. Furnish lever handle for each valve.

- a. Type 301: Two-way valves up through 100 mm (4 inches) pipe size. Eccentric action, non-lubricated plug with resilient seal molded into groove on plug face providing bubble-tight shut off. O-ring stem seal, corrosion-resistant bearings, corrosion-resistant seat coating, seal materials as recommended by valve manufacturer for the service. Valves on natural gas service AGA approved.
4. Check Valves:
- a. Type 401: Not used.
  - b. Type 402: Swing-type, cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 1725 kPa (250 psi) saturated steam, 3440 kPa (500 psi) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc and seat, 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.
  - c. Type 403: Swing-type, cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1375 kPa (200 psi) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc and seat, 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.
  - d. Type 404: Swing-type, bronze body ASTM B61, rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) saturated steam, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG, bronze disc, threaded ends, regrinding disc.
  - e. Type 405: Lift-type, forged steel body ASTM A105, rated for 2050 kPa at 216 °C (300 psi at 420 °F) minimum (Class 4130 kPa (600 psi) or 5500 kPa (800 psi)), hardened stainless steel disc, hard faced seat, bolted cover, threaded ends.
  - f. Type 406: Swing-type, Type 316 stainless steel body, disc and hanger, rated for 1725 kPa at 182 °C (250 psi at 360 °F) minimum.
  - g. Type 407: Silent spring-loaded wafer type, cast iron body ASTM A48 or A126 Class B, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) water, 121 °C (250 °F).
  - h. Type 408: Silent spring-loaded wafer type, cast steel ASTM A216 WCB or cast iron ASTM A48 or A126 body, rated for 2050 kPa (300 psi) water, 121 °C (250 °F), stainless steel trim.
5. Ball Valves: Reduced port permitted for bypass (throttling) service; full port required for all other services, one-fourth turn to open.
- a. Type 501: Type 316 stainless steel body, ball and stem, rated for 1025 kPa at 185 °C (150 psi at 365 °F), 4130 kPa at 93 °C (600 psi

at 200 °F); reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends.

- b. Type 502: Bronze body, rated for 1025 kPa at 185 °C (150 psi at 365 °F), 1725 kPa at 121 °C (250 psi at 250 °F), reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, UL-listed for natural or LP gas shut off service when used on those services.
  - c. Type 503: Carbon steel or ASTM B61 bronze body, steam service, rated for 1380 kPa at 200 °C (200 psi at 390 °F), stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded or adjustable stem seal, threaded ends.
  - d. Type 504: Carbon steel or ASTM A536 ductile iron body, saturated steam service, rated for 1030 kPa (150 psi), stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded stem seal, ASME flanged ends.
6. Butterfly Valves:
- a. Type 601: Ductile iron body ASTM A395 or A536, wafer style, rated for 850 kPa at 120 °C (125 psi at 250 °F), bronze disc, stainless steel stem, EPDM liner, EPDM stem seal and body seal, neck extending beyond pipe insulation, lever operator.
  - b. Type 602: Carbon steel body, triple-offset design, lug or flanged type, rated for steam service at 1025 kPa at 260 °C (150 psi at 500 °F), stainless steel nitrided disc, stainless steel seat, stainless steel shaft, stainless steel/graphite laminated seal ring, neck extending beyond pipe insulation, geared handwheel operator for valves 100 mm (4 inch) pipe size and over, lever operator for valves 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size and under.

7. Gas Vent Cocks:

- a. Type 701: Bronze body, tee handle, rated for 205 kPa at 38 °C (30 psi at 100 °F), ground plug, rated for tight shut-off on fuel gas service.

C. Boiler Valves:

1. Steam Non-Return Stop Check Valves:

- a. Type: Straight-way Y-pattern, with dash-pot and piston and tapped drain openings, OS&Y, bolted bonnet, rising stem. Provide angle pattern only if shown on the contract drawings.

- b. Construction: Cast steel body ASTM A216 WCB, rated for 2050 kPa (300 psi) saturated steam, stellite faced steel disc, alloy steel seat, 2050 kPa (300 psi) ASME flanged ends.
  - c. Operation: Valves shall automatically close tightly when boiler steam pressure becomes less than that of the steam header. Valves shall operate without sticking or chattering.
2. Stop Valves for Soot Blower, Steam Vents on Boiler Drums and Steam Lead, Steam Pressure Gage:
- a. Installation of steam pressure gage shut-off valves shall conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I.
  - b. Soot blower angle stop valves (water tube boilers), OS&Y, chain operated, cast or forged steel, 1375 kPa (200 psi) steam rating, renewable seat and disc.
  - c. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 105.
3. Valves in Drain Lines from Steam Stop-Check Valve, Water Column, Gage Glass, Low Water Cut-offs, Soot Blower:
- a. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 105.
  - b. Check valves, two inches and under: Type 405.
4. Bottom Blowoff Valves:
- a. Type: Seatless, sliding plunger, OS&Y, designed for blowoff service. Sliding disc-type or globe-type valves are not permitted.
  - b. Construction: ASTM A216 WCB cast steel body, rated for 2050 kPa (300 psi) saturated steam, 2050 kPa (300 psi) ANSI flanged ends. Valves shall have handwheel with rotating handle.
  - c. Conform to ASME B31.1.
- D. Steam above 100 kPa (15 psi), all valves in steam pressure reducing stations:
- 1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
  - 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101.
  - 3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
  - 4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 201.
  - 5. Butterfly valves, 75 mm (3 inches) and above: Type 602.
  - 6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.
  - 7. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
- E. Steam 100 kPa (15 psi) and under:
- 1. Gate Valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
  - 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.

3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 204.
  4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 203.
  5. Butterfly valves, 75 mm (3 inches) and above: Type 602.
  6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.
  7. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
- F. Boiler Feedwater from Pumps to Boilers, Recirculation:
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
  2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 102.
  3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 204 or 205.
  4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 202.
  5. Check valves, at boiler feed pump discharge: Type 408.
  6. Check valves, at boiler, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
  7. Check valves, at boiler, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 402.
- G. Condensate, Condensate Transfer, Boiler Feedwater from Feedwater Deaerator to Boiler Feed Pump Suction, Overflow, Control and Instrument Piping for Condensate Storage Tank and for Feedwater Deaerator:
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
  2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
  3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 204.
  4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 203.
  5. Butterfly valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above Type 601.
  6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.
  7. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
  8. Check valves 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
  9. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2) inches and above: Type 403.
  10. Check valves on pump discharge, all sizes: Type 407.
- H. Boiler Water Sampling, Continuous Blowdown:
1. Gate Valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
  2. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 204.
  3. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
  4. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.
  5. Continuous Blowdown Flow Control Valve: Bronze or forged steel angle-type body, rated for 2050 kPa at 288 °C (300 psi at 550 °F), hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, graduated micrometer-type dial and pointer showing amount of valve opening. Furnish valve blowdown chart showing flow rate versus valve opening based on 850 kPa (125 psi) boiler drum pressure.



I. Feedwater Sampling:

1. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
2. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 406.

J. Chemical Feed System (including inlet and drain valves on shot type chemical feeders):

1. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
2. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 406.

K. Fuel Gas: Main fuel and igniter (pilot) systems.

1. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301.
2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502. May be applied where plug valves are shown.
4. Plug valves, three-way, all sizes: Type 302.
5. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
6. Vent cocks, 15 mm (1/2 inch) and under: Type 701.

L. Compressed Air:

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

M. Instrumentation and Control Piping:

Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.

N. Non-Boiler Blowdowns, Drains, Flow Sensing Lines:

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503

**2.12 SIGHTFLOW INDICATORS:**

- A. Provide, where shown, to allow observation of flow in piping systems.
- B. Type: In line, dual portholes on opposite sides, with safety shield, with or without rotor as shown on the drawings. Where provided, rotor shall have minimum of three vanes.
- C. Construction: Cast iron or bronze body, tempered borosilicate window, PTFE seals (except Buna-N on oil service), threaded ends on pipe sizes under 65 mm (2-1/2 inches), flanged ends on sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above. Pressure and temperature ratings shall be equivalent to requirements for valves on the same pipelines.
- D. Safety Shield: Transparent wrap-around overlap covering entire sightflow indicator, designed to protect personnel from failure of indicator. Shield shall fit the indicator tightly and be suitable for 1030 kPa, 150 °C (150 psi, 300 °F).

**2.13 QUICK-COUPLE HOSE CONNECTORS AND STEAM HOSES:**

- A. Provide on all Y-strainer drains and where shown to allow quick connection of length of hose to piping drain or blowoff so that discharge fluid (water or steam) can be conveyed to a drainage system.
- B. Type: Straight through, plug and socket, screw type or cam locking connections, all units 20 mm (3/4-inch) pipe size. Integral shut-off devices not required.
- C. Service: Design for water and steam at 100 kPa (15 psi), 154 °C (310 °F).
- D. Spare Parts: Furnish one socket and one plug.
- E. Accessories: Furnish two hoses 6 m (20 feet) long, 20 mm (3/4-inch) inside diameter, rated for steam service at 690 kPa, 149 °C (100 psi, 300 °F). Hose must be sufficiently flexible to be placed in 1200 mm (4 foot) diameter coil. Provide connector on one end of each hose to mate with connectors on drains. Provide hose rack for holding both hoses. Securely mount rack in location selected by Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

**2.14 SAFETY VALVES, RELIEF VALVES, SAFETY RELIEF VALVES AND ACCESSORIES:**

- A. Provide valves and accessories to protect piping systems and pressure vessels from over-pressure. All valves shall comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (Section I and VIII). Flow capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB).
- B. Boiler and Economizer Service: Refer to Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS.
- C. Steam Service (Pressure Vessels and Piping Systems): Refer to schedules on drawings for set pressures and capacities. Provide lifting levers, stainless steel trim, lapped seats on cast iron valves, EPDM o-rings on bronze valves.
- D. Fuel Oil Service: Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- E. Compressed Air Service: Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- F. Drip Pan Ells: Cast iron factory-built safety valve discharge fitting with pipe-within-pipe slip-type connection to vertical vent pipe, basin for collecting condensate from vent pipe, drain connections on basin and at base of ell.

**2.15 STRAINERS, SIMPLEX BASKET TYPE**

- A. Provide on condensate lines where shown. Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, for duplex basket strainers at oil pumps.
- B. Type: Simplex cylindrical basket type, clamp cover, closed-bottom, removable basket, drain at bottom with threaded plug.
- C. Service: Water at 100 °C (212 °F), 100 kPa (15 psi) maximum pressure.
- D. Construction:
  - 1. Body: Cast iron rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends, flow arrows cast on side.
  - 2. Basket: Stainless steel, 3 mm (0.125-inch) perforations. Ratio of screen open area to cross section of pipe; four to one minimum.

**2.16 STRAINERS, Y-TYPE**

- A. Provide as shown on steam, water and compressed air piping systems.
- B. Type: Open-end removable cylindrical screen. Threaded blow-off connection.
- C. Construction:
  - 1. Steam Service 420 to 1025 kPa (61 to 150 psi): Cast steel rated for 1025 kPa (150 psi) saturated steam with 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged ends, or cast iron with 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast iron or bronze, rated for saturated steam at 1025 kPa (150 psi) threaded ends, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
  - 2. Steam Service 415 kPa (60 psi) and under, water (except boiler feed between feedwater pumps and boilers), compressed air: Cast iron rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1200 kPa (175 psi) WOG, with 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast iron or bronze, threaded ends, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1200 kPa (175 psi) WOG, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
  - 3. Boiler Feed between Feedwater Pumps and Boilers: Cast steel rated for 1725 kPa at 232 °C (250 psi at 450 °F) with 2050 kPa (300 psi) ASME flanged ends, or cast iron with 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast iron or bronze, threaded ends, rated for 1725 kPa at 232 °F (250 psi at 450 °F) for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
- D. Screen: Monel or stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times flow area of pipe. For strainers 80 mm (3 inch) pipe size and smaller,

diameter of openings shall be 0.8 mm (0.033 inch) or less on steam service, 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) or less on water service, 0.3 mm (0.01-inch) or less on compressed air service. For strainers 100 mm (4 inch) pipe size and greater, diameter of openings shall be 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) on steam service, 3 mm (0.125 inch) on water service. Provide 80 mesh stainless steel screen liner on all strainers installed upstream of water meters or control valves.

- E. Accessories: Gate or ball valve and quick-couple hose connection on all blowoff connections. These items are specified elsewhere in this section.

### **2.17 STEAM TRAPS**

- A. Application: Steam line drip points and heat exchangers. Each type furnished by a single manufacturer.
- B. Type: Inverted bucket type with thermostatic vent in bucket except closed float-thermostatic on discharge side of pressure reducing stations and on all heat exchangers. Refer to the drawings for trap locations, capacity and size, differential operating pressures, and design pressure.
- C. Bodies: Cast iron or stainless steel. Construction shall permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connected piping.
- D. Floats: Stainless steel.
- E. Valves: Hardened chrome-steel.
- F. Mechanism and Thermostatic Elements: Stainless steel mechanisms. Bimetallic strip air vent on inverted bucket traps.
- G. Provision for Future Trap Monitoring System: All traps shall include ports for future installation of monitoring devices. Ports shall be plugged. To facilitate future removal of the plugs, install them with Teflon tape on the threads.
- H. Identification: Label each trap at the factory with an identification number keyed to number that is shown on the drawings. Label shall be a metal tag permanently affixed to the trap.
- I. Factory-Packaged Trap Station: As an option for drip points requiring isolating valves, strainer, trap, trap monitoring device or ports for future monitoring device, and valved test ports, provide factory-packaged trap station including these features.

### **2.18 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS**

- A. Provide flexible connectors as shown to allow differential movements of pumps and piping systems subject to thermal expansion, to serve as vibration isolators between air compressors and piping systems, and to allow connection of steam or compressed air atomizing media for oil burners on water tube boilers.
- B. Units for Water Service
  - 1. Service: Refer to schematic diagrams for pressure, temperature and movement requirements. If requirements are not shown on the drawings, units shall be designed for maximum system pressure, temperature, axial movement and lateral movement.
  - 2. Construction
    - a. Teflon Bellows Type: Molded Teflon bellows with metal reinforcing rings, flanged ends, bolted limit rods.
    - b. Stainless Steel Bellows Type: Multi-ply stainless steel with flanged ends, bolted limit rods.
    - c. Flexible Metal Hose Type: Corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Ends shall be threaded, with union connectors, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below, flanged for pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater.
- C. Units for Atomizing Media Service(Steam, Compressed Air) and Steam Safety Valve Drip Pan Ell Drains:
  - 1. Service: Designed for saturated steam at set pressure of boiler safety valves or for set pressure of compressor relief valve, whichever is greater. Hose shall be designed for bend radii to suit location of connection points to burner piping system. Hose shall also be designed for intermittent flexing.
  - 2. Construction: Flexible corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Provide threaded ends with union connectors.

## **2.19 PIPING SUPPORT SYSTEMS**

- A. Provide an engineered piping support system with all hangers, supports and anchors designed and located by experienced technical pipe support specialists, utilizing piping system design and analysis software. The system design must be completely documented and submitted for review.
- B. All pipe hangers and supports, and selection and installation shall comply with MSS SP-58, SP-69, SP-89, SP-90, SP-127.

- C. All pipe hanger and support devices must be in compliance with specified MSS SP-58 type numbers, have published load ratings, and be products of engineered pipe support manufacturers.
- D. All pipe stresses and forces and moments on connecting equipment and structures shall be within the allowances of the ASME B31.1 code, applicable building codes, and equipment manufacturer's design limits.
- E. Piping that expands and contracts horizontally including steam, steam condensate, boiler feed, condensate transfer, shall be supported by roller or sliding type hangers and supports except when long vertical hanger rods permit sufficient horizontal movement with the vertical angles of the rods less than 4 degrees.
- F. Piping that expands and contracts vertically including steam, steam condensate, boiler feed, condensate transfer, shall be supported by engineered variable spring and spring cushion hangers. Utilize MSS SP-69 selection requirements and guidelines. Vibration isolator hanger types are not permitted.
- G. Piping system anchors shall be engineered and located to control movement of piping that is subject to thermal expansion.
- H. Prior to construction, submit complete engineering calculation methods and results, descriptions of all devices with MSS numbers, sizes, load capabilities and locations. Submit calculations on all moments and forces at anchors and guides, all hanger loads, all pipe stresses that are within 20% of the code allowable or exceed the ASME B31.1 code allowable, all pipe movements at supports.
- I. Detailed Design Requirements:
  - 1. Piping system design and analysis software shall be current state of the art that performs B31.1 Code analyses, and shall be utilized to analyze pipe movement and deflection, pipe stresses, pipe support forces and moments, and for selection of pipe support types and sizes. Comply with MSS SP-127.
  - 2. Each support for piping 60 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above shall be completely engineered to include location, type and size, hot and cold loads and movement. Submit layout drawings showing precise support locations and submit individual drawings for each support assembly showing all components, sizes, loadings.
  - 3. Supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and below shall be engineered in general terms with approximate locations, typical support types

and sizes, approximate movements. Submit layout drawings showing general locations and support types and sizes.

4. Obtain permissible loadings (forces and moments) for equipment nozzles (pipe connections) from the manufacturer of the boilers, the feedwater deaerator and any other equipment as necessary. Professional structural engineer shall verify capability of building structure to handle piping loads.
5. The project drawings may show locations and types of resilient supports including rollers and springs, and may also show special supports including anchors, guides and braces. Comply with the drawing requirements unless it is determined that piping may be overstressed or supports overloaded. Refer conflicts to the COR.
6. Variable spring hangers conforming the MSS SP-58, Type 51, shall support all piping that expands vertically from thermal effects which may include connected equipment, such as boilers. Spring rates must be selected to avoid excessive load transfer to the connected equipment as the piping expands vertically. Vibration-type spring isolators are not acceptable. Light duty spring hangers, MSS SP-58, Type 48, may be utilized on loads of 90 kg (200 lb) or less, and vertical movement of 3 mm (0.125 inches) or less. Spring cushion hangers, MSS SP-58, Type 49, may be utilized for vertical movement of 3 mm (0.125 inches) or less.
7. Locate supports to permit removal of valves and strainers from pipelines without disturbing supports.
8. If equipment and piping arrangement differs from that shown on the drawings, support locations and types shall be revised at no cost to the Government.

J. Hangers and Supports - Products:

1. Factory-built products of a manufacturer specializing in engineered pipe supports. All components must have published load ratings. All spring type supports shall have published spring rates and movement limits. All support assemblies shall include threaded connections that permit vertical position adjustment. Supports shall comply with MSS SP-58 Type Numbers as listed below.
2. Upper Attachments to Building Structure: Types 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 29, and 30.
3. Roller Supports: Types 41, 43, and 46. Provide vertical adjustment for Type 41 with threaded studs and nuts adjacent to the roller.

4. Variable Spring Hanger Assembly:
  - a. Type 51 variable spring, with Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Type 53 variable spring trapeze may also be used. Locate Type 51 variable spring within 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe attachment. Attach rod to top of variable spring with Type 14 clevis.
  - b. Typical features of variable spring hangers include spring rates under 150 lb/in, enclosed spring, load and travel indicator, sizes available with load capabilities ranging from 50 lb to multiples of 10,000 lb.
5. Spring Cushion Hanger Assembly: Double Rod: Type 41 and 49.
6. Light Duty Spring Hanger Assembly: Type 48 light duty spring, with Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Locate Type 48 light duty spring within 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe attachment.
7. Clevis Hangers: Type 1.
8. Wall Brackets: Type 31, 32, and 33.
9. Pipe Stands: Type 38.
10. Riser Clamps: Type 42.
11. Roller Guides: Type 44. Construct guides to restrain movement perpendicular to the long axis of the piping. All members shall be welded steel.
12. Trapeze Supports: May be used where pipes are close together and parallel. Construct with structural steel channels or angles. Bolt roller supports to steel to support piping subject to horizontal thermal expansion. Attach other piping with U-bolts.
13. Pipe Covering Protection Saddles: Type 39. Provide at all support points on insulated pipe except where Type 3 pipe clamp is provided. Insulation shields are not permitted. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
14. Sliding Supports: Type 35. Welded steel attachments to pipe and building structure with Teflon or graphite sliding surfaces bonded to the attachments. Provide steel guides, except at expansion bends, to prevent lateral movement of the pipe.
15. Piping Anchors: Provide engineered designs to accommodate the calculated loads.

#### **2.20 PIPE AND VALVE FLANGE GASKETS**

Non-asbestos, designed for the service conditions. On steam service utilize 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick Class 300 spiral-wound with Type 304 stainless steel and mica/graphite filler and carbon steel gauge ring.



**2.22 THREAD SEALANTS:**

As recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the service.

**2.23 PIPE SLEEVES:**

- A. Service: For pipes passing through floors, walls, partitions.
- B. Construction: Steel pipe, schedule 10 minimum.
- C. Sleeve Diameter: Not less than 25 mm (1 inch) larger than the diameter of the enclosed pipe and thermal insulation, vapor barrier, and protective covering for insulated pipe; sleeves for un-insulated pipe shall be not less than 25 mm (1 inch) larger than the diameter of the enclosed pipe.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ARRANGEMENT OF PIPING**

- A. The piping arrangement shown is a design based on currently available equipment. The plans show typical equipment to scale and show practical arrangement. Modification will be necessary during construction, at no additional cost to the Government, to adapt the equipment layout and piping plans to the precise equipment purchased by the Contractor. Accessibility for operation and maintenance must be maintained.
- B. All piping shall be installed parallel to walls and column centerlines (unless shown otherwise). Fully coordinate work of each trade to provide the designed systems without interference between systems. All piping shall be accurately cut, true, and beveled for welding. Threaded piping shall be accurately cut, reamed and threaded with sharp dies. Copper piping work shall be performed in accordance with best practices requiring accurately cut clean joints and soldering in accordance with the recommended practices for the material and solder employed.
- C. All piping shall be pitched for drainage at a constant slope of 25 mm in 12 m (1 inch in 40 feet). Steam, condensate, trap discharge, drip, drain, air, gas and blowdown piping shall pitch down in direction of flow. Service water, pumped condensate, pumped boiler feedwater, oil, shall pitch up in direction of flow. Provide valved air vents at top of rise and valved drains at low points. Gas piping may be run level as it is presumed to be dry, but dirt pockets shall be provided at base of risers.
- D. Valves shall be located and stems oriented to permit proper and easy operation and access to valve bonnet for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Valve stems shall not be below centerline of pipe. Refer to

plans for stem orientation. Where valves are more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above the floor or platform, stems shall be horizontal unless shown otherwise. Gate and globe valves more than 3 m (10 feet) above floor or platform, shall have chain wheel and chain for operation from floor or platform. Provide hammer-blow wheel on any valve that cannot be opened or tightly closed by one person. Steam line gate and butterfly type isolation valves 750 mm (3 inch) pipe size and above shall have factory or field-fabricated 20 mm or 25 mm (3/4 or one inch) globe-valved warm-up bypasses if the steam line length is 6 m (20 feet) or longer.

- E. Provide union adjacent to all threaded end valves.
- F. Bolt wafer-type butterfly valves between pipe flanges.
- G. Provide valves as necessary to permit maintenance of a device or sub-system without discontinuing service to other elements of that service or system.
- H. Do not install any piping within 600 mm (2 feet) of water tube boiler side or top casings.

### **3.2 WELDING**

- A. The contractor is entirely responsible for the quality of the welding and shall:
  - 1. Conduct tests of the welding procedures used by his organization, determine the suitability of the procedures used, determine that the welds made will meet the required tests, and also determine that the welding operators have the ability to make sound welds under standard conditions.
  - 2. Comply with ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1.
  - 3. Perform all welding operations required for construction and installation of the piping systems.
- B. Qualification of Welders: Rules of procedure for qualification of all welders and general requirements for fusion welding shall conform with the applicable portions of ASME B31.1, and AWS B2.1, and also as outlined below.
- C. Examining Welder: Examine each welder at job site, in the presence of the COR, to determine the ability of the welder to meet the qualifications required. Test welders for piping for all positions, including welds with the axis horizontal (not rolled) and with the axis vertical. Each welder shall be allowed to weld only in the position in which he has qualified and shall be required to identify his welds with his specific code marking signifying his name and number assigned.

- D. Examination Results: Provide the RE with a list of names and corresponding code markings. Retest welders who fail to meet the prescribed welding qualifications. Disqualify welders, who fail the second test, for work on the project.
- E. Beveling: Field bevels and shop bevels shall be done by mechanical means or by flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and oxidation just prior to welding. Conform to specified standards.
- F. Alignment: Utilize split welding rings or approved alternate method for joints on all pipes above 50 mm (two-inches) to assure proper alignment, complete weld penetration, and prevention of weld spatter reaching the interior of the pipe.
- G. Erection: Piping shall not be split, bent, flattened, or otherwise damaged before, during, or after installation. If the pipe temperature falls to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F) or lower, the pipe shall be heated to approximately 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) for a distance of 300 mm (one foot) on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the pipe cools to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).
- H. Non-Destructive Examination of Piping Welds:
1. The RE may require up to ten percent of the welded piping joints to be examined using radiographic testing. If defective welds are discovered the RE may require examination of all pipe joint welds.
  2. An approved independent testing firm regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform the radiographic examination of pipe joint welds. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report.
  3. Comply with ASME B31.1. Furnish a set of films showing each weld inspected, a reading report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project. The RE/~~COR~~ reserves the right to review all inspection records.
- I. Defective Welds: Replace and reinspect defective welds. Repairing defective welds by adding weld material over the defect or by peening will not be permitted. Welders responsible for defective welds must be requalified.

- J. Electrodes: Electrodes shall be stored in a dry heated area, and be kept free of moisture and dampness during the fabrication operations. Discard electrodes that have lost part of their coating.

### **3.3 PIPING JOINTS**

- A. All butt-welded piping shall be welded at circumferential joints, flanges shall be weld neck type; slip-on flanges, screwed flanges may be applied only with written approval of the RE.
- B. Companion flanges at equipment or valves shall match flange construction of equipment or valve. Raised face shall be removed at all companion flanges when attached to flanges equipped for flat face construction.
- C. Gaskets and bolting shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the gasket manufacturer and bolting standards of ASME B31.1. Strains shall be evenly applied without overstress of bolts. Gaskets shall cover entire area of mating faces of flanges.
- D. Screw threads shall be made up with Teflon tape except gas and oil piping joints shall utilize specified joint compound.
- E. Solder joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.

### **3.4 BRANCH INTERSECTION CONNECTIONS**

- A. Factory-built reinforced tees and laterals are required.
- B. Factory-built integrally-reinforced forged steel branch outlet fittings may be used on reduced size connections upon approval of RE. They must comply with MSS-SP-97.

### **3.5 EXPANSION AND FLEXIBILITY**

The design includes provision for piping expansion due to pressure, thermal, weight effects. It is the Contractor's responsibility to avoid reduction in flexibility and increase in stress in piping systems. Major deviation will be shown by submittal for review of scale working drawings and stress calculations for the piping systems. Contractor shall provide any necessary additional construction and materials to limit stresses to safe values as directed by the RE and at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.6 PIPE BENDING**

Pipe bending shall be in accordance with the recommended practices of PFI ES24. Only ASTM A106 seamless pipe may be bent. Sizes below 50 mm (2 inches) may be bent in field; sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger

shall have factory fabricated bends. Minimum radii and tangent lengths for field bent piping are shown in the following table:

Size	Minimum Radius	Minimum Tangent
1/2 inch	2-1/2 inches	1-1/2 inches
3/4 inch	2-3/4 inches	1-3/4 inches
1-inch	5-inches	2-inches
1-1/4 inches	6-1/4 inches	2-inches
1-1/2 inches	7-1/2 inches	2-1/2 inches

### **3.7 SIZE CHANGES**

Piping size changes shall be accomplished by use of line reducers, reducing ell, reducing tee. Apply eccentric reduction in all piping requiring continuous drainage; steam, condensate, vacuum, blowdown. Concentric reduction may be applied in run of piping involving pressure water systems except at pump inlets. Use concentric increasers where flow is in direction of increased size. Eccentric reduction, top flat, at all pump connections.

### **3.8 ADDITIONAL DRIPS AND TRAPS**

Where additional rises or drops in steam or gas lines are provided, provide additional drip pockets with steam trap assemblies on steam lines and additional dirt pockets on gas lines.

### **3.9 MINOR PIPING**

Minor piping associated with instrumentation and control is generally not shown. Interconnection of sensors, transducers, control devices, instrumentation panels, combustion control panel, burner control panels is the responsibility of the contractor. Small piping associated with water cooling, drips, drains and other minor piping may not be shown to avoid confusion in the plan presentation but shall be provided as part of contract work.

### **3.10 DIELECTRIC CONNECTION**

Where copper piping is connected to steel piping provide dielectric connections.

### **3.11 INSTALLATION - BOILER BOTTOM BLOWOFF PIPING**

Fabricate with long radius ells, Y-form laterals. Tees and crosses are not permitted.

### **3.12 INSTALLATION - SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS**

Locate to permit view from floor or platform.

**3.13 INSTALLATION - PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE REGULATORS, CONTROL VALVES, SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVES**

Provide sufficient clearance on all sides of valve to permit replacement of working parts without removing valve from pipeline.

**3.14 INSTALLATION - FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS**

Install units for water and compressed air service in a straight run of pipe. Units for atomizing media service may be installed with bends if necessary. Designer of atomizing media piping must coordinate hose connection points with allowable bend radius of hose.

**3.15 INSTALLATION - SAFETY VALVES, RELIEF VALVES AND SAFETY-RELIEF VALVES**

- A. Orient valves so that lifting levers are accessible from nearest walkway or access platform. Valves must be removable without requiring disassembling of vents, except where otherwise specifically provided.
- B. Provide a drip pan elbow at discharge of each steam or economizer valve with slip joint in vent discharge line, arranged to prevent vent line from imposing any force on valve and to prevent any moisture accumulation in valve. Connected drip pan ell drains to drain piping to floor drain. Provide flexible connector on drain line, adjacent to drip pan ell.
- C. Support vent line from above. Each steam valve must have separate vent line to atmosphere unless shown otherwise.

**3.16 INSTALLATION - Y-TYPE STRAINERS ON STEAM SERVICE**

Install with basket level with the steam pipe so that condensate is not trapped in the strainer.

**3.17 INSTALLATION - QUICK COUPLE HOSE CONNECTORS**

Install male plugs on each piping drain. Connect socket to one end of steam hose.

**3.18 INSTALLATION - VIBRATION ISOLATORS IN PIPING**

- A. Install on all air lines and water supply lines to air compressors.
- B. Also install on pump connections as shown.

**3.19 INSTALLATION - PIPE SLEEVES**

- A. Accurately locate and securely fasten sleeves to forms before concrete is poured; install in walls or partitions during the construction of the walls.
- B. Sleeve ends shall be flush with finished faces of walls and partitions.
- C. Pipe sleeves passing through floors shall project 25 mm (1 inch) minimum above the finished floor surface and the bottom of the sleeve shall be flush with the underside of the floor slab.

### 3.20 INSTALLATION - PIPE SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate support locations with building structure prior to erection of piping. Also refer to approved shop drawings of equipment and approved piping layout and hanger layout drawings when locating hangers. Arrangement of supports shall facilitate operating, servicing and removal of valves, strainers, and piping specialties. Hanger parts must be marked at the factory with a numbering system keyed to hanger layout drawings. Layout drawings must be available at the site.
- B. Upper attachments to Building Structure:
  - 1. New Reinforced Concrete Construction: Concrete inserts.
  - 2. Existing Reinforced Concrete Construction: Upper attachment welded or clamped to steel clip angles (or other construction shown on the drawings) which are expansion-bolted to the concrete. Expansion bolting shall be located so that loads place bolts in shear.
  - 3. Steel Deck and Structural Framing: Upper attachments welded or clamped to structural steel members.
- C. Expansion Fasteners and Power Set Fasteners: In existing concrete floor, ceiling and wall construction, expansion fasteners may be used for hanger loads up to one-third the manufacturer's rated strength of the expansion fastener. Power set fasteners may be used for loads up to one-fourth of rated load. When greater hanger loads are encountered, additional fasteners may be used and interconnected with steel members combining to support the hanger.
- D. Special Supports:
  - 1. Secure horizontal pipes where necessary to prevent vibration or excess sway.
  - 2. Where hangers cannot be adequately secured as specified, (for example, support for flow metering sensing lines, pneumatic tubing, control piping) special provisions shall be made for hanging and supporting pipe as directed by the RE.
  - 3. Pipe supports, hangers, clamps or anchors shall not be attached to equipment unless specifically permitted by the specifications for that equipment or unless RE gives written permission. No attachments to boiler casings permitted.
- E. Spring Hangers: Locate spring units within one foot of the pipe, breeching or stack attachment except in locations where spring assemblies interfere with pipe insulation. Adjust springs to loads calculated by hanger manufacturer.

### **3.21 CLEANING OF PIPING AFTER INSTALLATION**

Flush all piping sufficiently to remove all dirt and debris. Fill piping completely. Velocity shall be equivalent to that experienced during normal plant operation at maximum loads. During flushing, all control valves, steam traps and pumps must be disconnected from the system. After cleaning is complete, remove, clean and replace all strainer baskets and elements. Reconnect all equipment. Provide safe points of discharge for debris blown from pipes.

### **3.22 TESTING**

- A. Testing of piping components is not required prior to installation. Valves and fittings shall be capable of withstanding hydrostatic shell test equal to twice the primary design service pressure except as modified by specifications on fittings, ASME B16.5. This test capability is a statement of quality of material. Tests of individual items of pipe, fittings or equipment will be required only on instruction of RE and at Government cost.
- B. After erection, all piping systems shall be capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test pressure of 1.5 times design pressure, as stipulated in ASME B31.1. Hydrostatic tests will be required only on boiler external steam piping, utilizing water as the test medium. Hydrostatic tests will be required on other piping when operating tests described are unsatisfactory, or when inspection of welds shows poor workmanship and is subject to question by the RE. When hydrostatic tests show leaks, the RE will require necessary welding repairs, in accordance with ASME B31.1, at the Contractor's cost.
- C. Perform operating test as follows:
  - 1. All steam piping prior to insulation shall be subjected to steam at final operating pressure. Inspect all joints for leaks and workmanship. Corrections shall be made as specified.
  - 2. Test main gas piping with compressed air at twice the service pressure entering VA property from utility service. Test LP gas piping at the maximum tank pressure, 1725 kPa (250 psig), with compressed air. Test joints with soap solution, check thoroughly for leaks.
  - 3. Test boiler feedwater, condensate, vacuum and service water systems under service conditions and prove tight.



4. Test oil and compressed air systems under service conditions at pressure equal to highest setting of safety and relief valves in the individual systems.
  5. Make corrections and retests to establish systems that have no leaks. Replace or recut any defective fittings or defective threads. Soldered material shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to re-soldering. Back welding of threads will not be permitted.
- D. Hydrostatically test boiler external steam piping from boiler to header in approved manner with water of same time boiler is hydrostatically tested under the supervision of RE. Prior to hydrostatic test, remove all valves not rated for hydrostatic test pressure. Replace valves after tests are satisfactorily completed. Hydrostatic test pressure shall be 1.5 times design pressure and performed in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I.
- E. Generally, insulation work should not be performed prior to testing of piping. Contractor may, at own option and hazard, insulate piping prior to test, but any damaged insulation shall be replaced with new quality as specified for original installation at Contractor's cost and time.
- F. Safety, Safety-Relief, Relief Valves: After installation, test under pressure in presence of COR. Test operation, including set pressure, flow, and blowdown in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Any deficiencies must be corrected and retest performed. Refer to Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS for boiler safety valve test requirements.

### **3.23 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 50 11**  
**BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Automated Boiler Feedwater Management System, and other equipment that supports the operation of the boilers.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- D. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Boiler Water and Deaerator Water Sample Coolers:
  - 1. Drawings with dimensions, and sizes and location of piping connections.
  - 2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction.
  - 3. Pressure and temperature limitations.
  - 4. Amount of heat exchange surface.
- C. Chemical Feed Systems (Pump Type):
  - 1. Drawings with dimensions of entire unit. Include locations and sizes of all pipe connections.
  - 2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of pump, mixer, tank, controls.
  - 3. Performance data on pump including head, flow, motor power. Refer to schedules on drawings for requirements.
  - 4. Pressure and temperature limitations of unit and accessories.
  - 5. Information on suitability of materials of construction for chemicals to be utilized.
- D. Automatic Continuous Blowdown Control System:
  - 1. Drawings with arrangement and dimensions of entire unit. Include locations and sizes of all pipe connections.

2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of conductivity sensor, control valves, controller.
  3. Performance data on control valves.
  4. Pressure and temperature limitations of valves and conductivity sensor.
- E. Test Data - Acceptance Tests, On-Site: Four copies all specified tests.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
  - A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service
  - A234/A234M-10.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
  - A285/A285M-03(2007).....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low- and Intermediate - Tensile Strength
  - A414/A414M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy for Pressure Vessels
  - A515/A515M-03(2007).....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-temperature Service
  - A516/A516M-06.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate-and Lower-Temperature Service
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: 2007 Edition with Amendments. Section VIII.....Pressure Vessels, Division I and II. Performance Test Code:
  - PTC 12.3-1997.....Performance Test Code for Deaerators

- B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
- B16.34-2009.....Valves, Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
- D. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors:
  - NB-23-2007.....Inspection Code
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
  - ASHRAE Handbook.....2008 HVAC Systems and Equipment
- F. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
  - SP 5-2007.....White Metal Blast Cleaning
- G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
  - 574-03.....Standard for Electric Oil Heaters

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BOILER WATER AND DEAERATOR WATER SAMPLE COOLERS**

- A. Type: Factory-built shell and coiled tube heat exchanger with sample in tube, cooling water in shell, designed for wall mounting.
- B. Construction:
  - 1. Shell and Head: Iron, steel or stainless steel shell, bolted or threaded into head. Head shall have wall mounting brackets and piping connections for sample in and out and cooling water out. Minimum design pressure for shell and head, 1025 kPa (150 psi). Shell removable without disturbing piping connections.
  - 2. Sample Coil: Shall be 6 mm (1/4-inch) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, 0.11 square meter (1.2 square feet) minimum heat exchange surface. Minimum design for 1025 kPa (150 psi), 188 °C (370 °F). Design coil to relieve stresses due to thermal expansion.
  - 3. Arrangement: Shall be as shown on the drawings.

**2.2 CHEMICAL FEED SYSTEM MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**

- A. Type: Factory-assembled packaged units, utilizing existing chemical tanks, pumps, mixers, consisting of a support base, controls, accessories, etc.
- B. Service: Design units for controlling a mixture of boiler or deaerator water treatment chemicals, or steam distribution system treatment chemicals, and pumping the chemicals at an adjustable controlled rate into the boilers or deaerator or steam header as shown. Units shall be suitable for boiler and feedwater deaerator water treatment chemicals including: Caustic soda, soda ash, trisodium phosphate, disodium phosphate, sodium metaphosphate, sodium sulfite, amines and various commercially available water and steam line treatment compounds.

- C. Controls: NEMA 250, Type 12 panel with stop-start switches, motor protection and pilot lights indicating each motor in operation and "power on". Provide low level pump cut off with indicating light. Provide devices to signal computer work station that pumps are on or off.
- D. Relief Valve: Rated for maximum pump capacity, set at 1200 kPa (175 psi).

#### **2.19 AUTOMATIC CONTINUOUS BOILER BLOWDOWN CONTROL SYSTEM**

- A. Type: One factory-assembled system per boiler to automatically sense boiler water conductivity and operate automatic electric-powered blowdown valve to maintain desired total dissolved solids content in boiler water. Micrometer-type adjustable manual blowdown valve piped to bypass the automatic blowdown valve and conductivity sensor.
- B. Service: Design valves, sensors and piping for steam and water at 1035 kPa (150 psi), 186 °C (366 °F) minimum. Controller shall be suitable for 50 °C (120 °F) ambient and resist splashing water. Design automatic and manual blowdown valves for maximum blowdown flow rate equivalent to two percent of boiler steam output. System shall automatically maintain boiler water total dissolved solids at any set point between 1000 ppm and 4000 ppm.
- C. Operation: Programmable timer cycles to intermittently operate the blowdown valve to obtain conductivity samples, and to maintain the valve open for a time period until the conductivity of the boiler water reaches the set point. Provide an automatic temperature compensating circuit.
- D. Controller: Shall be microprocessor-based sealed unit mounted at the boiler.
  - 1. Indicators on Panel Front: One-half inch high digital display showing conductivity and indicating normal or out-of-range conditions. Valve status indicators.
  - 2. Membrane Keypad on Panel Front: Allows manual operation of the blowdown valve, setting of conductivity set points and alarm set points, setting of timers, calibration data input.
- E. Automatic Valve Construction: Utilize existing automatic valves.
- F. Manual Valve Construction: Bronze or forged steel angle-type body, hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, graduated micrometer-type dial and pointer showing amount of valve opening. Rated for 1025 kPa (150 psi) minimum saturated steam.

Furnish valve blowdown chart showing flow rate versus valve opening based on 125 psi boiler pressure.

- G. Provide gate valves and unions at inlet of conductivity sensor and outlet of automatic control valve so that these items can be removed from the system while maintaining the manual control valve in service. Comply with Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

**PART - 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Automatic Continuous Boiler Blowdown Control System: Locate controller on floor-supported angle at four feet above the floor at the boiler adjacent to the continuous blowdown valves. Keypad and indicator must face aisle.

**3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 51 00**  
**BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL:**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies flue gas exhaust system and all accessories, permanent and temporary, from the boiler outlet to the stack outlet to the atmosphere.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training
- E. Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS: Economizers
- F. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT: Boiler Draft Control System.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Provide scale drawings showing nominal dimensions and weight of the systems.
- B. Boiler and burner manufacturer shall review complete existing and new temporary system from boiler flue gas outlet to stack outlet to atmosphere and advise the Government of any changes required to meet boiler and burner performance requirements. Note the altitude of plant site.
- C. Conform to NFPA 54 and NFPA 31 for installation of fuel burning equipment and appliances.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Design, materials, weights, construction, pressure and temperature limitations of breeching and stack systems.
- C. Drawings showing all components, system arrangement and dimensions.
- D. Design, construction, allowable movements, movement forces, pressure and temperature limitations of expansion joints.
- E. Damper design, construction, pressure and temperature limitations, pressure loss at design flow, and leakage of closed damper.
- F. Support designs, locations and loads for entire assembly.

G. Written statement from boiler/burner manufacturer that the design of the system is satisfactory to achieve the required boiler/burner performance.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):  
Steel Construction Manual, Thirteenth Edition
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
  - A242/A242M-04(2009).....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
  - A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
  - A563-07a.....Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
  - A568/A568M-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements For
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):  
D1.1/D1.1M-2010.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
- E. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS):  
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
- F. National Fire Protection Association:
  - NFPA 54-2006.....National Fuel Gas Code
  - NFPA 31-2006.....Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS:**

**2.1 BREECHING, STACKS, FGR DUCTWORK:**

A. Refer to drawings for arrangement and dimensions. Connections to boilers and economizers must comply with the written recommendations of the boiler and economizer manufacturers. Ninety-degree tee sections are not permitted. Intersections must be made with lateral tees.



- B. Service: Design for continuous 315 °C (600 °F), 12 kPa (50 inches WC) positive and negative internal pressure.
- C. Custom-Designed, field-fabricated, steel single wall system:
1. Breeching and stack walls, carbon steel, ASTM A568, thickness 3.4 mm (0.1345 inch).
  2. Fabricate in welded sections with angle terminations for bolted connection of sections. Shapes and plate shall be ASTM A36.
  3. Welding shall comply with AWS D1.1.
  4. Comply with AISC Manual of Steel Construction, "Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel." Design to be pressure and vacuum-tight, no deformation, at the service conditions specified.
  5. Provide 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick high temperature, non-asbestos gaskets between sections.
  6. Heavy hex ASTM A307 Grade B machine bolts. Heavy hex ASTM A563 Grade C nuts. Provide washers under bolts and nuts. Bolts, nuts and washers cadmium plated.
  7. Provide angle clips for attachment of insulation.
  8. Rain cap shall be double cone arrangement, welded, supported by angles.
  9. Support with rigid and spring supports attached to the building structure. Supports shall be designed to completely support the system without overloading the connecting equipment or the building structure. Thermal expansion shall be accommodated by expansion joints and MSS SP-58, Type 51 variable spring hangers (if necessary).
  10. Provide guy wires on stacks with spring-loaded tensioners as shown on the drawings.
  11. Clean all surfaces of rust, mill scale, and apply prime coat of heat and corrosion resistant paint. Apply finish coats of heat and corrosion-resistant paint to all exposed uninsulated surfaces. Select paint system compatible with maximum surface temperature. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

## **2.2 BOILER OUTLET DAMPERS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Type: Multi-blade, opposed horizontal blades, automatically controlled. Open-shut operation. Also, modulating operation on systems requiring automatic draft control. Locate at the outlets of the boilers. Boiler outlet draft control is specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- B. Service: Design for 315 °C (600 °F), 1.2 kPa (5 inches W.C.) positive and negative pressure. Maximum leakage, when closed, shall be ten

percent of maximum required flow. Maximum pressure loss at maximum boiler steam output, 0.01 kPa (0.05 inches WC).

C. Construction:

1. Blades: ASTM A242 carbon steel, air foil, dowelled to shafts.
2. Shafts: Stainless steel. Provide seals at casing penetrations.
3. Bearings: External to flow stream, carbon, self-contained, bushing, packing-gland assemblies, self-lubricating.
4. Linkages: Control arms dowelled to shafts. All control arms linked to drive motor. External to flow stream. All steel construction.

D. Accessories:

1. Interlock Switch Mounting: Rigid mounting located to allow switch to sense damper linkage position. Switch is connected to burner control system specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT
2. Damper Drive Unit: Electric type that shall operate damper without overload. Provide 100 percent duty cycle maintenance-free motors that never overheat or burnout under stalled conditions. Constant speed coordinated with the controlled process so that performance parameters remain within requirements. For systems without draft control, the drive unit shall automatically open damper 90 degrees on boiler purge and firing cycle; close damper on boiler shut down. For systems with draft control, the drive unit shall automatically open damper 90 degrees on boiler purge cycle, position damper as required for proper burner ignition, modulate damper during boiler firing to maintain constant outlet draft, close damper on boiler shut down.

### 2.3 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Provide sufficient types, quantities, and locations of expansion joints to completely absorb all thermal expansion of the system without imposing excessive loads on equipment or building structure. Fabric joints shall be used on single-wall stack and breeching system. On factory-fabricated double wall stack or breeching system, use slip-type, bellows-type, or fabric expansion joints engineered by designer of the stack and breeching system.
- B. Service: Design for 300 °C (575 °F), 5 kPa (20 inches) WC positive and negative internal pressure, continuous duty.
- C. Construction, Fabric Joints:
  1. Fabric: High strength, designed for dewpoint service.
  2. Internal Baffles: Carbon steel with stiffeners. Designed to protect interior surfaces of fabric from wiping action of the flue gases.

3. Welded frame, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM A568 steel with 100mm (4 inch) minimum flange height, flat-belt design, fabricated by expansion joint manufacturer. Fabric element bolting, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 150 mm (6 inch) maximum centers.

D. Construction, Factory-Fabricated Double-Wall System Joints:

1. Materials: Same as factory-fabricated breeching system.
2. Packing Gland: High temperature rating. Provide seal between sliding and fixed portions of joint.

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Drains: Provide threaded pipe connection to allow drainage at all low points and drain connections in stack and breeching systems. Slope piping system to the drain. Pipe size shall be 25 mm (1 inch) minimum.
- B. Instrument Ports: Locate on individual stack or breeching serving each boiler. Locate in non-turbulent zone within 3600 mm (12 feet) of boiler room floor between boiler and economizer (when economizer is provided) or locate accessible from platform. Provide separate ports for the following:
  1. Flue gas oxygen analyzer: Coordinate with analyzer furnished.
  2. Opacity monitor (if required): Coordinate with sensor furnished. Locate downstream from oxygen analyzer.
  3. Stack temperature sensor: Coordinate with sensor furnished.
  4. Draft gauge: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter coupling, plugged.
  5. Test instruments: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter coupling, plugged.
- C. Access Doors: Bolted, gasketed, insulated, with handles. Provide where shown. Minimum opening 400 mm x 400 mm (16 inches x 16 inches).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION - CUSTOM-DESIGNED, FIELD-FABRICATED, STEEL SINGLE WALL SYSTEM**

- A. Supports: Completely support all systems from the building structure without overloading the building structure or the connected equipment. Support system shall be as shown on the drawings.
- B. Joints: Provide continuous weld between boiler outlet and connecting transition, breeching or stub stack and at connections to economizers, when recommended by manufacturer of economizer or boiler. Securely bolt all remaining joints and provide gaskets rated for service at 315 °C (600 °F).
- C. Field-Applied Insulation: Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

- D. Connect 25 mm (1 inch) minimum pipes with ball valves to breeching and stack drains. Extend to floor drain.
- E. Boiler or Economizer Outlet Dampers: Locate so that there is no restriction in the flow of flue gas recirculation (if provided).
- F. Pitch breechings with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to chimney or stack.
- G. Install in accordance with NFPA 54 and NFPA 31.

**3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 52 33**  
**WATER-TUBE BOILERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies the flue gas economizer.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- D. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Valves for boiler trim, non-return stop-check valve, piping for fuel and feedwater trains.
- E. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS: Boiler outlet damper systems, breechings, stacks, flue gas recirculation (FGR) ductwork.
- F. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT: Burner controls, combustion control system, boiler water level control, pressure gages, thermometers.
- G. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Coordinate all new and existing equipment and conditions. This includes, but is not limited to: boiler, boiler trim, burner, fuel trains, gas pressure regulators and available gas pressure, fuel oil header back pressure regulator on house oil pump set and available fuel oil pressure, burner control system, combustion control system, economizer, breeching and stacks.
- B. Provide written certification that the entire assembly has been coordinated to achieve the required performance and to provide the required features.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Before executing any work, submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Flue Gas Economizer:
  - 1. Drawings showing arrangement and dimensions of unit and all accessories.
  - 2. Design and construction of unit and accessories including soot blowers, safety relief valve.
  - 3. Weight of entire unit, empty and flooded.

4. Pressure and temperature limitations of unit and accessories.
  5. Performance data on safety relief valve.
  6. Drawing showing tube arrangement, clearance for tube removal (rectangular units) and soot blower nozzle locations. Written recommendations of soot blower manufacturer on number of elements and locations of nozzles for this economizer design and size.
  7. Manufacturers operating recommendations for mounting and support requirements for economizer (weight-flooded).
- C. Boiler and Burner Predicted Performance Data, for Each Fuel, Site Altitude:
1. At Maximum Required Output With and Without Economizer In Service, at 15 Percent Excess Air: Fuel and steam flow, boiler flue gas outlet temperature, economizer flue gas outlet temperature, steam quality, boiler efficiency, windbox and furnace pressures, predicted boiler radiation and unaccounted losses, feedwater and flue gas pressure losses in the economizer.
- D. ASME "P" Forms, Manufacturer's Data Report, on economizer construction.
- E. Pretest Data - Boiler, Burner, Controls: As required by Part 3.
- F. Final Test Report - Boiler, Burner, Controls: As required by Part 3.
- G. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Fuels to be Fired, Main Burner: Natural gas and No. 2 fuel oil.
- B. Igniter (Pilot) Fuels: Natural Gas and LP gas (propane).

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service.
  - A178/178M-02(2007).....Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon Steel and Carbon-Manganese Steel Boiler and Superheater Tubes
  - A269-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Austenitic Welded Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

- C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block  
and Board Thermal Insulation
- D396-09a.....Standard Specification for Fuel Oils
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - 2007 Edition with Amendments.
  - Section I.....Power Boilers
  - Section II.....Material
  - Section VII.....Recommended Rules for Care of Power Boilers
  - Section IX.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
  - Performance Test Code (PTC):
    - PTC 4-2008.....Fired Steam Generators
  - Code for Pressure Piping:
    - B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-2008.....National Electric Code
  - 85-2007.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- E. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBPVI):
  - NB-232007.....National Board Inspection Code
- F. Fluid Controls Institute (FCI):
  - 70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage
- G. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration  
(FDA):
  - CFR 21, 173.310,.....Boiler Water Additives Permitted in Plants Where  
Steam Contacts Food
- H. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  - CFR 40, PART 60, Appendix A, Method 9, Visual Determination of the  
Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FLUE GAS ECONOMIZER:**

- A. Heat exchangers to transfer heat from boiler flue gases to boiler feedwater.
- B. Type: Rectangular configuration, replaceable finned tubes, up flow flue gas, parallel flow water, insulated casing with removable panels allowing access to all tubes for cleaning and replacement. Arrange tube to permit lane-type soot blowing.
- C. Performance: Refer to schedules shown on the drawings. Coordinate input flue gas temperatures with data from boiler manufacturer.
- D. Construction:

1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I. Design unit to permit operation with no water in the tubes at the temperature listed below.
  2. Design Pressure:
    - a. Water tubes, 2050 kPa (300 psi) minimum.
    - b. Inner casing, 2.5 kPa (10 inches water column) minimum.
  3. Design temperature 370 °C (700 °F) minimum.
  4. Tubes: ASTM A269 Type 316 stainless steel tubing. Helical-wound non-serrated Type 316 fins continuously welded to tubes. Headers of Type 316 seamless carbon steel tubing, Schedule 40 minimum. 2050 kPa (300 psi) flanged piping connections. Gravity drainage. Return bend areas shall be exposed to the bulk temperature of the flue gas. Headers shall be external to the casing. Fin density shall not exceed 157 fins per meter (48 fins per foot). Maximum fin height 13 mm (0.5 inches).
  5. Casing: Inner and outer casing with insulation between. 80 mm (3 inch) angle flanges on flue gas inlet and outlet for attachment of breeching and stack.
    - a. Inner Casing, 3.5 mm (10 gage) thick Type 316 stainless steel, all welded. Stainless steel angles for breeching attachment to casing. Entire casing system must be gas tight.
    - b. Insulation: Mineral fiber, ASTM C612, 50 mm (2 inches) thick.
    - c. Outer Casing: Galvanized or painted steel, 0.4 mm (27 gage) thick.
    - d. Access and Inspection Openings: Insulated, 400 mm (16 inches) square minimum.
  6. Design to permit field replacement of tubes without removing unit from stack. Provide bolted access doors for tube replacement.
- E. Accessories:
1. Safety Relief Valve: Valve designed for steam and water service, ASME - National Board certified, selected by economizer manufacturer in accordance with ASME Code requirements. Set pressure 1900 kPa (275 psi) gage.
  2. Soot Blowers: Steam-operated, rotating valve-in-head. Provide sufficient number of blowers to clean all tube areas. Location, arrangement and quantity based on recommendations of soot blower manufacturer for type and size of economizer furnished. Soot blowing shall be lane-type.
  3. Inlet and Outlet Transitions: Designed and furnished by economizer manufacturer.



- F. **Factory Test and Inspections:** Inspect the completed economizer assembly in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I. Certify the inspection and submit four copies of the completed ASME Form P-3 for each economizer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. **Economizer Access Openings:** Arrange all equipment and piping to allow access to openings without disassembly of equipment or piping.

#### **3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FROM CORROSION**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

#### **3.3 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS**

- A. The following tests and demonstrations, except pretests, must be witnessed by the COR or their representative and must prove that economizer, controls, instruments, and accessories comply with requirements specified. Refer to Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT for general requirements. When test results are not acceptable, corrections must be made and the test repeated at no additional cost to the Government. Pretests do not require the presence of the COR.
- B. **Condition of Economizer After Delivery, Rigging, Placement:** After setting boiler on foundation and placing economizer on supports, and prior to making any connections to economizer, Contractor and COR jointly will inspect interior and exterior for damage. Correct damage by repair or replacement to achieve a like new condition. After completion of repairs, perform air pressure test of the boiler casing. The Contractor shall conduct these tests at no cost to the Government.
- C. **Hydrostatic Tests:**
1. **Boiler, Economizer:** Conduct tests after the equipment is installed and connected for operation and prior to initial firing. Contractor shall provide inspector certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB). Test pressure shall be 150% of the design pressure of the boiler held for a period required by the inspector. Provide written certification of the satisfactory test, signed by the inspector. Correct any deficiencies discovered during the testing, and retest equipment until satisfactory results are achieved and are accepted by the inspector.

2. Identify and remove any connecting equipment which is not rated for the test pressure. Cap the openings left by the disconnected equipment. Reinstall the equipment after the tests are complete.
- D. Performance Testing of Boiler, Burner, Economizer, Combustion Control, etc. Boiler Plant Instrumentation, and Computer Workstation:
1. Perform tests on each boiler.
  2. If required by local emissions authorities, provide the services of a testing firm to determine the NO<sub>x</sub> and carbon monoxide at boiler loads as required by the emissions authorities. Test firm shall be acceptable to emissions authorities.
  3. Test No. P-1:
    - a. Operate boiler, with economizer in service, and record data for at least six evenly spaced steam outputs between low fire start and 100 percent of full steam output, and in the same sequence back to low fire. Demonstrate performance required by boiler and economizer equipment list shown on the drawings.
    - b. Demonstrate proper operation of combustion controls, draft controls and instrumentation and computer workstation programming. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
  4. Test No. P-2:
    - a. Check current draw of forced draft fan motor at pre-purge and at 100 percent of maximum boiler load with combustion air control at maximum position.
    - b. Current draw shall not exceed full load current stamped on the motor nameplates.
    - c. This test may be combined with Test No. P-1.
  5. Test Methods:
    - a. Utilize permanent instrumentation systems for data. All instrumentation systems and computer workstation (if provided) shall be operational and in calibration.
    - b. Provide portable thermocouple pyrometer furnished and retained by the Contractor to measure stack temperature as a verification of permanent stack temperature instrumentation.
    - c. Use portable electronic flue gas analyzer furnished by Contractor to determine constituents of flue gas and stack temperature. Analyzer shall be capable of measuring oxygen in percent with accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent and carbon monoxide in parts per million (ppm) with accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of reading (Range 0-1000 ppm). Obtain oxygen and carbon monoxide

readings at each test point. Instrument shall have been calibrated with certified test gases within three months prior to use and immediately after cell replacement.

- d. In Test Nos. P-1, 2 and 5 P, retain boiler at each load point for a time period sufficient to permit stabilization of flue gas temperature and other parameters.
  - e. Steam loads for test may be furnished by the VA Medical Center hospital systems, by operation of the steam silencer vent system, or by a combination of the above. If variable hospital loads interfere with the testing, conduct tests at night or on weekends when the loads are more stable.
  - f. Provide dry bulb and wet bulb thermometers furnished and retained by Contractor for checking combustion air.
  - g. Smoke testing shall be by visual observation of the stack and by smoke density monitor (permanent instrument - if provided). If smoke density monitor is not provided, utilize Bacharach Model 21-7006 Smoke Test Kit. If there is disagreement with the results of these tests, provide qualified observation person and tests in compliance with EPA Reference Method 9 (CFR 40, Part 60, Appendix A).
  - h. Sound level instruments will be Government furnished.
  - i. NO<sub>x</sub> emissions shall be tested with electronic analyzer reading in parts per million. Analyzer shall be calibrated at with certified test gas within three months prior to use and immediately after cell replacement. Analyzer shall be accurate to plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
6. Pretesting:
- a. Perform pretest at the final stage of the burner fine-tuning process.
  - b. Prior to scheduling final test, submit evidence of pretest. Evidence shall consist of data sheet signed and dated by personnel representing combustion controls manufacturer, burner controls manufacturer.
  - c. Pretest data sheets shall list the following data for each fuel and each screw on the fuel flow valve characterization cam starting at the minimum position, proceeding to the maximum position and returning to the minimum position.
    - 1) Boiler feed pressure, upstream of feedwater regulator (at minimum, 50 percent and maximum firing positions only).

- 2) Boiler feed temperature (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing positions only).
- 3) Stack temperature: Boiler outlet, economizer outlet.
- 4) Combustion air temperature-dry bulb and wet bulb.
- 5) Barometric pressure (one reading).

d. Calibrate all pressure gages prior to the pretest.

E. Report: Furnish complete written report (three copies) that includes test data, calculations, results compared with requirements, list of personnel, and other pertinent information. Furnish report within three weeks after completion of tests.

### **3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING**

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

### **3.5 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### **3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in the operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**TECHNOLOGY SYMBOLS**

	CEILING MOUNTED WIRELESS ACCESS POINT WITH DATA DROP ABOVE CEILING. PROVIDE 20' COIL IN DATA CABLE TO FACILITATE RELOCATION OF WAP. WAP PROVIDED BY OWNER.
	CONDUIT SLEEVE / FIRE RATED SLEEVE ASSEMBLY THRU WALL (1" Z' SLEEVE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	WALL MOUNTED VOICE/DATA OUTLET (1" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). BOX WITH CONDUIT(S) TO ABOVE CORRIDOR CEILING, JACKS, FACEPLATE AND CABLE. REFER TO FACEPLATE DETAILS.
	WALL MOUNTED AV OUTLET (1" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). BOX WITH CONDUITS TO ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING. REFER TO FACEPLATE DETAILS. PROVIDE JACKS, FACEPLATE AND CABLING. SUBSCRIPT "X" INDICATES ALTERNATE CONFIGURATION.
	TELECOM BOX AND CONDUIT. REFER TO PLANS.
	WALL MOUNTED PHONE OUTLET (4" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). BOX WITH CONDUIT TO ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING, JACKS, FACEPLATE AND CABLE. REFER TO FACEPLATE DETAILS.
	WALL MOUNTED AV OUTLET (1" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). BOX WITH CONDUIT. REFER TO FACEPLATE DETAILS. PROVIDE JACKS, FACEPLATE AND CABLING. SUBSCRIPT "X" INDICATES ALTERNATE CONFIGURATION.
	WALL MOUNTED AV OUTLET (4" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). BOX WITH CONDUIT. REFER TO FACEPLATE DETAILS. PROVIDE JACKS, FACEPLATE AND CABLING. SUBSCRIPT "X" INDICATES ALTERNATE CONFIGURATION. CUSTOM OUTLET IN SURFACE RACEWAY, OUTLET JACKS, FACEPLATE AND CABLING.
	TECHNOLOGY FLOOR BOX. PROVIDE APPROPRIATE CONNECTOR PLATE AND HINGED COVER. "1" INDICATES OUTLET TYPE. SUBSCRIPT "X" INDICATES ALTERNATE CONFIGURATION. REFER TO FACEPLATE DETAILS.

**AV SYMBOLS**

	SINGLE FACED, WALL MOUNTED CLOAK (102" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). 12" DIAMETER FACE UNLESS SUBSCRIPT "15" FOR 15" DIAMETER FACE. SUBSCRIPT "W" INDICATES WIREGUARD.
	DOUBLE FACED, WALL MOUNTED CLOAK (102" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). 12" DIAMETER FACE UNLESS SUBSCRIPT "15" FOR 15" DIAMETER FACE.
	FLAT PANEL DISPLAY WITH WALL MOUNTING HARDWARE (84" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). # INDICATES NOMINAL SCREEN DIAGONAL SIZE.
	CEILING MOUNTED MANUAL PROJECTION SCREEN.
	WALL MOUNTED MANUAL PROJECTION SCREEN.
	CEILING MOUNTED PROJECTOR. SUBSCRIPT "X" INDICATES CONFIGURATION TYPE. REFER TO FACEPLATE DETAILS.
	CEILING MOUNTED PAGING/INTERCOM SYSTEM SPEAKER.
	HORN TYPE PAGING/INTERCOM SYSTEM SPEAKER (80" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). 1-GANG BOX WITH 0.75" CONDUIT TO ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING, GROMMETED FACEPLATE, SPEAKER, INSTALLATION AND WIRING.
	SURFACE MOUNTED PAGING/INTERCOM SYSTEM SPEAKER (80" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). SUBSCRIPT "H" INDICATES HANGING CEILING SPEAKER. 1-GANG BOX WITH 0.75" CONDUIT TO ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING, SPEAKER, INSTALLATION AND CABLING.
	PAGING/INTERCOM SYSTEM WALL MOUNTED SPEAKER VOLUME CONTROLLER (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). 1-GANG BOX AND 0.75" CONDUIT TO ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING, VOLUME CONTROLLER WITH FACEPLATE, INSTALLATION AND WIRING.

**SECURITY SYMBOLS**

	CCTV SYSTEM CEILING MOUNTED CAMERA. REFER TO CAMERA SCHEDULE FOR MOUNTING HEIGHT AND CAMERA SPECIFICATIONS. SUBSCRIPT "X" INDICATES ENTRY IN CAMERA SCHEDULE.
	PROVIDE INTERFACE FROM CARD ACCESS SYSTEM INTO ELEVATOR CONTROLLER INCLUDING ALL NECESSARY HARDWARE, PROGRAMMING AND CABLING AS COORDINATED WITH ELEVATOR CONTRACTOR.
	GLASS BREAK.
	DESK MOUNTED INTERCOM MASTER STATION.
	CEILING MOUNTED MOTION DETECTOR.
	DESK MOUNTED PUSH BUTTON FOR LOCAL ELECTRONIC DOOR RELEASE.
	DESK MOUNTED PANIC/DURESS BUTTON.
	CCTV SYSTEM WALL MOUNTED CAMERA (REFER TO CAMERA SCHEDULE FOR MOUNTING HEIGHT AND CAMERA SPECIFICATIONS). SUBSCRIPT "X" INDICATES ENTRY IN CAMERA SCHEDULE. 1-GANG BOX WITH 0.75" CONDUIT TO ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING, CAMERA AND CABLING.
	WALL MOUNTED PROXIMITY CARD READER (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). 1-GANG BOX WITH CONDUIT TO COMMON SMS JUNCTION BOX ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING, CARD READER AND CABLING. REFER TO SECURITY ROUGH-IN DETAILS.
	ELEVATOR CAR MOUNTED CARD READER. READER TO BE INSTALLED IN ELEVATOR CAR AS COORDINATED WITH ELEVATOR CONTRACTOR. WIRING FROM CAR THRU TRAVELING CABLE TO ELEVATOR CONTROLLER IN ELEVATOR MACHINE ROOM AND INTERFACE WITH ELEVATOR CONTROLLER AND SMS. COORDINATE WITH ELEVATOR CONTRACTOR. REFER TO SECURITY ROUGH-IN DETAILS.
	LOCAL IP BASED 2-DOOR ACCESS CONTROL PANEL SERVING LOCAL CARD READER/SECURITY CONTROLLED DOORS. LOCATE ABOVE ADJACENT ACCESSIBLE CEILING. PROVIDE DATA DROP IN 0.75" CONDUIT TO LOCAL DATA CLOSET. EXTEND 1" CONDUIT WITH DOOR SECURITY WIRING TO LOCAL SECURITY SYSTEM JUNCTION BOX. REFER TO SECURITY ROUGH-IN DETAILS FOR WORK.
	DOOR POSITION SWITCH WITH WIRING. CONDUIT PATHWAYS FROM DOOR FRAME TO COMMON SMS JUNCTION BOX ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING. PROVIDE ONE CONTACT FOR EACH LEAF IN MULTI-DOOR OPENINGS. REFER TO SECURITY ROUGH-IN DETAILS.
	ELECTRONIC DOOR LOCK AND INSTALLATION BY OTHERS. LOW VOLTAGE WIRING. CONDUIT PATHWAYS FROM DOOR FRAME TO COMMON SMS JUNCTION BOX ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING. REFER TO SECURITY ROUGH-IN DETAILS.
	ELECTRONIC MAG LOCK AND INSTALLATION BY OTHERS. LOW VOLTAGE WIRING. CONDUIT PATHWAYS FROM DOOR FRAME TO COMMON SMS JUNCTION BOX ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING. REFER TO SECURITY ROUGH-IN DETAILS.
	ELECTRONIC STRIKE AND INSTALLATION BY OTHERS. LOW VOLTAGE WIRING. CONDUIT PATHWAYS FROM DOOR FRAME TO COMMON SMS JUNCTION BOX ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING. REFER TO SECURITY ROUGH-IN DETAILS.
	WALL/PEDESTAL MOUNT HANDICAP DOOR ACTUATOR BUTTON. FURNISHED BY OTHERS. BOX AS REQUIRED BY SYSTEM MANUFACTURER WITH INSTALLATION AND CONDUIT TO COMMON SMS JUNCTION BOX ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING. ALL LOW VOLTAGE WIRING AND INTERFACE WITH SMS AND DOOR MOTOR. REFER TO SECURITY ROUGH-IN DETAILS.
	HANDICAP DOOR OPERATOR MOTOR ASSEMBLY BY OTHERS. 120V POWER CONNECTION AND CONDUIT FROM DOOR FRAME TO COMMON SMS JUNCTION BOX ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING. LOW VOLTAGE WIRING AND INTERFACE WITH SMS AND DOOR ACTUATOR BUTTONS. REFER TO SECURITY ROUGH-IN DETAILS.
	WALL MOUNTED INTERCOM DOOR STATION (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). 1-GANG BOX WITH 0.75" CONDUIT TO ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING, INTERCOM AND CABLING.
	SECURITY SYSTEM JUNCTION BOX TO BE LOCATED ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING (MIN 6"X6"X4"). ROUTE LOCAL DOOR SECURITY WIRING CONDUITS/RACEWAYS TO JUNCTION BOX. EXTEND 1" CONDUIT WITH DOOR SECURITY WIRING TO LOCAL 2-DOOR CONTROL PANEL/REMOTE DOOR CONTROL PANEL AS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS. REFER TO SECURITY ROUGH-IN DETAILS FOR WORK.
	WALL MOUNTED SECURITY KEYPAD ENTRY STATION (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). 1-GANG BOX WITH 0.75" CONDUIT TO COMMON SMS JUNCTION BOX ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING, KEYPAD AND CABLING.
	WALL MOUNTED COMBINATION KEYPAD/CARD READER (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). 2-GANG BOX WITH 0.75" CONDUIT TO COMMON SMS JUNCTION BOX ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING, DEVICE AND CABLING.
	CEILING MOUNTED MOTION DETECTOR. 1-GANG BOX MOUNTED IN CEILING, DETECTOR AND CABLING.
	WALL MOUNTED MOTION DETECTOR (80" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). 1-GANG BOX WITH 0.75" CONDUIT TO ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING, MOTION DETECTOR, WALL MOUNT HARDWARE, AND CABLING.
	WALL MOUNTED PUSH BUTTON FOR LOCAL ELECTRONIC DOOR RELEASE (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). 1-GANG BOX WITH 0.75" CONDUIT TO ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING, BUTTON AND CABLING.
	WALL MOUNTED PANIC/DURESS BUTTON (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). 1-GANG BOX WITH 0.75" CONDUIT TO ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING, BUTTON AND CABLING.
	LOCAL LOW VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY FOR EXTERIOR CAMERA. SUBSCRIPT "X" INDICATES ASSOCIATED CAMERA. 120V POWER INTO LOCAL JUNCTION BOX ABOVE CEILING AND CONNECTION TO POWER SUPPLY, POWER SUPPLY MOUNTED ABOVE CEILING AND LOW VOLTAGE WIRING TO LOCAL CAMERA.
	REQUEST TO EXIT SWITCH IN DOOR HARDWARE BY OTHERS. LOW VOLTAGE WIRING. CONDUIT PATHWAYS FROM DOOR FRAME TO COMMON SMS JUNCTION BOX ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING. REFER TO SECURITY ROUGH-IN DETAILS.
	WALL MOUNTED SECURITY SYSTEM WIRING OUTLET MOUNTED BELOW COUNTER TOP. 2-GANG BOX WITH 2-1" CONDUITS TO COMMON SMS JUNCTION BOX ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING, GROMMETED FACEPLATE AND SECURITY SYSTEM CABLING.

**ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS**

	DASH SYMBOL INDICATES PARTICULAR OUTLET OR DEVICE TO BE REMOVED AND CIRCUITRY MADE CONTINUOUS WHERE REQUIRED.
	EXISTING OUTLET OR DEVICE TO REMAIN. MAINTAIN EXISTING CIRCUITING.
	ELECTRICAL CONNECTION.
	20A-125V DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, NEMA 5-20R (18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	20A-125V SINGLE RECEPTACLE, NEMA 5-20R (18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	SPECIAL PURPOSE RECEPTACLE. REFER TO NOTE ON PLAN.
	20A-125V DOUBLE DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, NEMA 5-20R, (18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE) TWO GANG ASSEMBLY.
	20A-125V DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, NEMA 5-20R WITH BOTTOM OUTLET CONTROLLED BY WALL SWITCH (18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	20A-125V DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, NEMA 5-20R (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	20A-125V DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, NEMA 5-20R, WITH GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER (18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	20A-125V WEATHERPROOF DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, NEMA 5-20R (HORIZONTAL 18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE) WITH WEATHERPROOF COVER, VERTICAL MOUNT.
	20A-125V WEATHERPROOF DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, NEMA 5-20R WITH GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER (18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE), WITH WEATHERPROOF COVER, VERTICAL MOUNT.
	20A-125V DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, NEMA 5-20R, ON EMERGENCY POWER (18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	20A-125V POWER/LOCK GROUNDING TYPE RECEPTACLE, HOSPITAL USE (66" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	20A-125V PEDESTAL TYPE FLOOR RECEPTACLE. PROVIDE CARPET FLANGE WHERE REQUIRED.
	20A-125V DUPLEX RECEPTACLE IN FLOOR BOX. PROVIDE CARPET FLANGE WHERE REQUIRED.
	20-125V DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, NEMA 5-20R, WITH ISOLATED GROUND (18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	20A-125/250V-1PH-4W SINGLE RECEPTACLE, NEMA 14-30R (18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	30A-125/250V-1PH-4W SINGLE RECEPTACLE, NEMA 14-30R (18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	50A-125/250V-1PH-4W SINGLE RECEPTACLE, NEMA 14-50R (18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	20A-250V-3PH-4W SINGLE RECEPTACLE, NEMA 15-20R (18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	30A-250V-3PH-4W SINGLE RECEPTACLE, NEMA 15-30R (18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	50A-250V-3PH-4W SINGLE RECEPTACLE, NEMA 15-50R (18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	JUNCTION BOX.
	MULTI-OUTLET RECEPTACLES ASSEMBLY, NEMA 5-15R (SINGLE OUTLETS ON 18" CENTERS) (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	CLOCK HANGER OUTLET, SINGLE NEMA 5-15R RECESSED IN COVER PLATE (84" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	SINGLE POLE SWITCH (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	TWO POLE WALL SWITCH (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	THREE-WAY WALL SWITCH (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	FOUR-WAY WALL SWITCH (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	SWITCH WITH NEON PILOT LIGHT, ONE-GANG ASSEMBLY (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	KEY OPERATED WALL SWITCH (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	LOW-VOLTAGE MOMENTARY WALL SWITCH (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	LIGHTING DIMMER SWITCH (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE) 1000 WATTS UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.
	SWITCH WITH RECEPTACLE (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE) STANDARD TWO-GANG ASSEMBLY OF SWITCH AND RECEPTACLE.
	FLUSH FRACTIONAL HORSEPOWER MOTOR STARTER WITH NEON PILOT LIGHT. ONE-GANG ASSEMBLY (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	HP RATED WALL SWITCH (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	ELECTRICAL PANEL OR SWITCHBOARD PER DRAWINGS.
	PULL BOX.
	DISCONNECT SWITCH.
	MOTOR STARTER.
	COMBINATION MOTOR STARTER AND DISCONNECT SWITCH.
	ELECTRIC MOTOR.
	UNIT HEATER.
	FAN COIL.
	AIR CONDITIONER.
	CONDENSING UNIT.
	UNIT VENTILATOR.
	CORD REEL.
	POWER POLE.
	LINE VOLTAGE THERMOSTAT.
	DUCT HEATER.
	ELECTRIC BASEBOARD HEATER.
	INTERCOM SYSTEM DESK MOUNTED MASTER CONTROL STATION. SUBSCRIPT "W" INDICATES WALL MOUNT (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	INTERCOM STAFF STATION (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	INTERCOM HORN TYPE SPEAKER (84" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	INTERCOM SPEAKER FLUSH MOUNT IN CEILING.
	PUSHBUTTON (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	BUZZER (80" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	4" DIAMETER BELL (80" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	ELAPSED TIME INDICATOR CLOCK (90" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE) WITH RESET SWITCH (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	PHOTOELECTRIC SENSOR.
	LIGHTING CONTACTOR.
	CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR.
	WALL MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR.
	CEILING MOUNTED DAYLIGHT SENSOR.
	OCCUPANCY SENSOR POWER PACK.

**FIRE ALARM SYMBOLS**

	FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL.
	FIRE ALARM SPEAKER & SIGNAL LIGHT (80" AFF). # WHEN SHOWN INDICATES CANDELA RATING OF STROBE. WHEN A # IS NOT SHOWN, THE STROBE SHALL BE RATED 15 CANDELA IN CORRIDORS AND 30 CANDELA FOR ALL OTHER LOCATIONS.
	FIRE ALARM BELL & SIGNAL LIGHT (80" AFF). # WHEN SHOWN INDICATES CANDELA RATING OF STROBE. WHEN A # IS NOT SHOWN, THE STROBE SHALL BE RATED 15 CANDELA IN CORRIDORS AND 30 CANDELA FOR ALL OTHER LOCATIONS.
	FIRE ALARM CHIME & SIGNAL LIGHT (80" AFF). # WHEN SHOWN INDICATES CANDELA RATING OF STROBE. WHEN A # IS NOT SHOWN, THE STROBE SHALL BE RATED 15 CANDELA IN CORRIDORS AND 30 CANDELA FOR ALL OTHER LOCATIONS.
	FIRE ALARM HORN & SIGNAL LIGHT (80" AFF). # WHEN SHOWN INDICATES CANDELA RATING OF STROBE. WHEN A # IS NOT SHOWN, THE STROBE SHALL BE RATED 15 CANDELA IN CORRIDORS AND 30 CANDELA FOR ALL OTHER LOCATIONS.
	FIRE ALARM SIGNALING LIGHT (80" AFF). # WHEN SHOWN INDICATES CANDELA RATING OF STROBE. WHEN A # IS NOT SHOWN, THE STROBE SHALL BE RATED 15 CANDELA IN CORRIDORS AND 30 CANDELA FOR ALL OTHER LOCATIONS.
	CEILING MOUNTED FIRE ALARM SPEAKER.
	FIRE ALARM MANUAL STATION (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). SUBSCRIPT "K" INDICATES KEY OPERATED.
	CEILING MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR.
	CEILING MOUNTED HEAT DETECTOR.
	DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR. SUBSCRIPT "S" INDICATES SUPPLY. SUBSCRIPT "R" INDICATES RETURN.
	DUCT MOUNTED HEAT DETECTOR. SUBSCRIPT "S" INDICATES SUPPLY. SUBSCRIPT "R" INDICATES RETURN.
	ELECTRIC RELEASE DOOR CLOSER.
	ELECTRO-MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDER.
	WATER FLOW SWITCH.
	VALVE SUPERVISORY SWITCH.
	DUCT MOUNTED DETECTOR REMOTE TEST STATION AND ALARM INDICATOR LIGHT. SUBSCRIPT "W" INDICATES WALL MOUNTED.
	SMOKE DAMPER.
	FIRE FIGHTER'S TELEPHONE (80" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	PRESSURE SWITCH.
	ADDRESSABLE MODULE. SUBSCRIPT "I" INDICATES INPUT. SUBSCRIPT "C" INDICATES CONTROL.
	POST INDICATOR VALVE.
	KNOX BOX.

**LUMINAIRE SYMBOLS**

	LIGHTING FIXTURE. CAPITAL LETTER DENOTES FIXTURE TYPE. LOWER CASE LETTER DENOTES SWITCHING ARRANGEMENT.
	LIGHTING FIXTURE ON NIGHT LIGHT OR EMERGENCY CIRCUIT.
	EXIT LIGHTING FIXTURE. ARROWS AS INDICATED.

**NURSE CALL SYMBOLS**

	NURSE CALL CONTROL PANEL.
	NURSE CALL DESK MOUNTED MASTER CONTROL STATION (OUTLET AT 18" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE). SUBSCRIPT "W" INDICATES WALL MOUNT (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	NURSE CALL STAFF STATION (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	NURSE CALL DUTY STATION (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	NURSE CALL STATION WITH PULL CORD FOR PATIENT USE (32" MH IN TOILET ROOMS, 90" M.H. IN SHOWERS AND WET AREAS. 46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE IN ALL OTHER AREAS).
	PATIENT NURSE CALL UTILITY CONSOLE (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	PATIENT NURSE CALL STATION (ONE OR TWO CORDS AS INDICATED, 46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	CEILING MOUNTED NURSE CALL DOME LIGHT.
	WALL MOUNTED NURSE CALL DOME LIGHT (80" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	CEILING MOUNTED COMBINATION DOME LIGHT AND BUZZER.
	CEILING MOUNTED NURSE CALL ZONE LIGHT.
	NURSE CALL EMERGENCY BUTTON (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
	EMERGENCY CODE BLUE BUTTON (46" MH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).

**NOTE: ALL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO MODIFICATIONS ON OTHER DRAWINGS.**

**ALL SYMBOLS OR ABBREVIATIONS MIGHT NOT NECESSARILY BE USED ON THIS PROJECT.**

**ABBREVIATIONS**

AP	- AREA ALARM PANEL - MEDICAL GAS	ID	- INSIDE DIAMETER
ACC	- ACCESS	IN	- INCHES
ADJ	- ADJUSTABLE	KEC	- KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR
AF	- ARC FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER	L	- LENGTH
AFG	- ARC FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER	LBS	- POUNDS
AFS	- ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR TO BOTTOM OF ITEM	MAP	- MASTER ALARM PANEL (MEDICAL GAS)
AFB	- ABOVE FINISHED GRADE TO BOTTOM OF ITEM	MAX	- MAXIMUM
ALT	- ALTERNATE	MEZZ	- MEZZANINE
AP	- ACCESS PANEL	MFR	- MANUFACTURER
APPROX	- APPROXIMATE	MHW	- MAXIMUM HEIGHT TO CENTER LINE OF ITEM
ARCH	- ARCHITECT OR ARCHITECTURAL	MIN	- MINIMUM OR MINUTE
ASSY	- ASSEMBLY	MISC	- MISCELLANEOUS
ATS	- AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH	MTO	- MOUNTED
BLDG	- BUILDING	MTG	- MOUNTING
BOE	- BOTTOM OF EQUIPMENT	NIC	- NOT IN CONTRACT
BOT	- BOTTOM	NOM	- NOMINAL
BTWN	- BETWEEN	NTS	- NOT TO SCALE
CFCI	- CONTRACTOR FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED	OD	- OUTSIDE DIAMETER
CKT	- CIRCUIT	OFI	- OWNER FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED
CLG	- CEILING	OFIO	- OWNER FURNISHED OWNER INSTALLED
CMU	- CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT	PC	- PLUMBING CONTRACTOR (DIVISION 22)
CONN	- CONNECT OR CONNECTION	PLBG	- PLUMBING
CONTR	- CONTRACTOR	RAD	- RADIUS
CORR	- CORRIDOR	REC	- RECESSED
COR	- CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE	REQD	- REQUIRED
D	- DEPTH	RI	- ROUGH-IN
DET	- DETAIL	S	- SURFACE MOUNTED
DET	- DETAIL	SC	- SECURITY CONTRACTOR
DI	- DIMENSION	SCH	- SCHEDULE
DN	- DOWN	SHT	- SHEET
DWG	- DRAWING	SMS	- SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
EA	- EACH	SPEC	- SPECIFICATIONS
EC	- ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR (DIVISION 26)	SO	- SQUARE
EJ	- EXPANSION JOINT	SS	- STAINLESS STEEL
ELEC	- ELECTRICAL	STD	- STANDARD
ELEV	- ELEVATION OR ELEVATOR	STRUC	- STRUCTURAL OR STRUCTURE
EM	- EMERGENCY	SUC	- SITE UTILITY CONTRACTOR
EQU	- EQUIPMENT	TC	- TECHNOLOGY CONTRACTOR
EQUIP	- EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER	TEMP	- TEMPERATURE
ETR	- EXISTING TO REMAIN	TOP	- TOP OF EQUIPMENT
EX	- EXISTING	TYP	- TYPICAL
EXP	- EXPANSION	UNO	- UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
EXT	- EXTERIOR	VFD	- VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE
EXR	- EXISTING TO BE RELOCATED	VOL	- VOLUME
FCE	- FIRE CONTROL EQUIPMENT	W	- WITH
FF	- FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION	W/O	- WITHOUT
FIB	- FIBER	WP	- WEATHERPROOF
FIS	- FIRE SUPPRESSION CONTRACTOR (DIVISION 21)	ZVC	- ZONE VALVE CABINET
FT	- FEET		
FTG	- FOOTING		
EQ	- EQUIPMENT TO BE RELOCATED		
GC	- GENERAL CONTRACTOR		
GF	- GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER		
GFCI	- GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER OR GOVERNMENT FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED		
GFIT	- GROUND FAULT FEED THRU		
HC	- HVAC CONTRACTOR (DIVISION 23)		
HP	- HORSE POWER OR HIGH POINT		
HVAC	- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING		

**GENERAL FLOOR PLAN NOTES**

	DETAIL: B = DETAIL DESIGNATION E2 = SHEET WHERE DETAIL IS LOCATED
	SECTION: 1 = SECTION DESIGNATION E2 = SHEET WHERE DETAIL IS LOCATED
	PLAN NOTE. APPLIES ONLY TO THE SHEET WHICH IT IS SHOWN.
	DETAIL NOTE. APPLIES ONLY TO THE ASSOCIATED DETAIL.
	CABLE TRAY, 12" x 4" DEEP UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
	WIRE & CONDUIT IN WALL OR ABOVE CEILING.
	WIRE & CONDUIT IN OR BELOW SLAB OR GRADE.
	CONDUIT TO BE REMOVED.
	EXISTING WIRE & CONDUIT TO REMAIN.
	CONDUIT FOR DATA CIRCUITRY.





